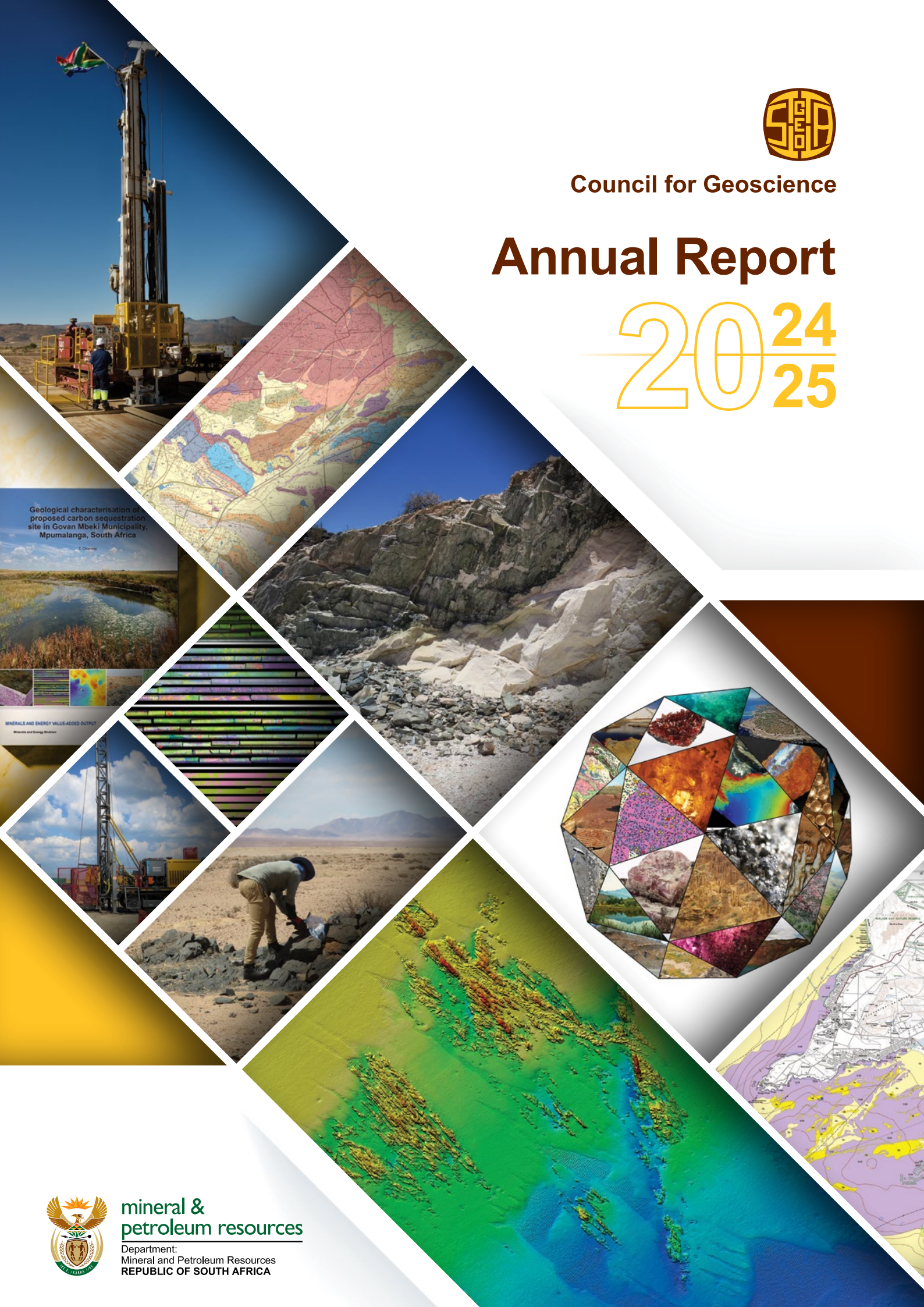


Council for Geoscience

Annual Report

2024/25

mineral & petroleum resources

Department:
Mineral and Petroleum Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The annual report 2024/25 theme

‘Geoscience is the fulcrum of human development’

is the mantra that was pronounced by the CEO, Mr Mosa Mabuza, and adopted in 2019 by the organisation.

The annual report cover page highlights some of the Council for Geoscience’s activities during the planning period of 2020–2025, and importantly some of the offshore geoscience maps produced in 2024/25.

Annual report images:

1. The drill rig at the official launch of the second phase of Karoo Deep Drilling, also known as Geoenvironmental Baseline Project in Beaufort West, Western Cape. (Photographer: Mr Justyn Davies)
2. 1: 50 000 scale Onshore Geology Map of Mokopane. (Compiled by Nick Baglow, 2008)
3. Cover page of the Geological Characterisation Report (2023) of the proposed carbon capture, utilisation and storage (CCUS) pilot site near Leandra, Govan Mbeki Municipality by Dr Taufeeq Dhansay.
4. Neoproterozoic shear-zone hosted pegmatite body in the Henkries Valley, Namaqualand, Northern Cape Province. (Photographer: Dr Valerie Nxumalo)
5. Hyperspectral core imagery of proposed CCUS reservoir sequences, various colour indices highlight various mineral spectra and their carbon dioxide absorption characteristics as well as photomicrographs of various mineral sequences within the proposed CCUS reservoir. (Image: Dr Taufeeq Dhansay)
6. Diamond core drill rig for the geological characterisation of the proposed CCUS reservoir at the pilot site near Leandra, Mpumalanga. (Photographer: Dr Valerie Nxumalo)
7. A geologist collecting a sample of amphibolite, Sperrgebiet, Namibia. (Photographer: Dr Paul Macey)
8. Geo-sphere depicting various geoscience images designed as part of the Council for Geoscience’s 110 year celebration at the CGS Geoscience Summit 2022. (Geo-Sphere Designer: Ms Jane Abraham)
9. Exposures of folded outcrops of the Malmesbury Group surrounded by NW-SE oriented ripple scour depressions. (Image: Wilhelm Van Zyl and Sashan Manikam)
10. 1: 50 000 scale Offshore Geology Map of Gansbaai. (Compiled by FW van Zyl and S Manikam, 2025)

Table of Contents

List of Figures **4**

List of Tables **5**

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms **6**

Part A: General Information 8

1 Foreword by the Chairperson of the Board **10**

2 Overview by the Chief Executive Officer **12**

3 Statement of Responsibility and Confirmation of Accuracy for the Annual Report **17**

4 Strategic Overview **18**

5 Legislation and Other Mandates **19**

5.1 Other guiding policies 19

6 Organisational Structure **20**

7 CGS Executive Management Team **21**

Part B: Performance Information 22

1 Auditor-General's Report: Predetermined Objectives **23**

2 Overview of Performance **23**

2.1 Service delivery environment 23

2.2 Organisational environment 26

2.3 Key policy developments and legislative changes 28

2.4 Progress towards achievement of institutional impacts and outcomes 28

3 Institutional Programme Performance Information **43**

3.1 Corporate Performance Report for 2024/25 44

4 Operational Highlights **50**

4.1 Geoscience Technical Programme 50

4.1.1 Geoscience for minerals and energy resources 50

4.1.1.1 Geoscience Mapping Coverage 50

4.1.1.2 Minerals and Energy Mapping Programme 52

4.1.1.3 Minerals Exploration Programme 53

4.1.1.4 Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage Project 53

4.1.2 Geoscience for infrastructure and land use 54

4.1.3 Mandatory and statutory projects 55

4.1.3.1 Seismic monitoring and network maintenance 55

4.1.3.2 National geotechnical report reviews 55

4.1.4 Geoscience for health, groundwater and the environment 55

4.1.4.1 Mine and Environmental Water Management Programme 56

4.1.4.2 Integrated Research into Mine Closure 56

4.1.5 Geoscience diplomacy 57

5 Geoscience Knowledge and Information Management Services **58**

6 Information and Communications Technology 59
6.1 Availability of key enterprise services 59
6.2 Cybersecurity 59
6.3 Business continuity 59
6.4 Enterprise resource planning 59
7 Geoscience Research Outputs 60
7.1 CGS publications 60
7.2 Peer-reviewed articles 60
7.3 Conference papers 61
7.4 Media articles 64

Part C: Governance 66

1 Executive Authority 67
2 Board of the Council for Geoscience 67
2.1 Board composition and duties 67
2.2 The Board – 1 June 2023 to 30 May 2026 67
2.3 Board members' gender, qualification and skills statistics 71
2.4 Board Charter and Board responsibilities 72
2.5 Board induction and orientation 72
2.6 Training of new Board members 72
2.7 Board meetings 73
2.8 Board remuneration 73
2.9 Committees of the Board 74
2.10 Audit and Risk Committee 74
2.10.1 Audit and Risk Committee report 75
2.10.1.1 Audit Committee responsibility 75
2.10.1.2 The effectiveness of internal control 75
2.10.1.3 In-year management and monthly/quarterly report 75
2.10.1.4 Evaluation of financial statements 75
2.10.1.5 Auditor's report 75
2.11 Finance Committee responsibilities and composition 76
2.12 Technical Committee 76
2.13 Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee 77
3 Risk Management 78
4 Internal Control 78
5 Internal Audit 79
6 Compliance with Laws and Regulations 79
7 Fraud and Corruption 79
8 Minimising Conflict of Interest 80
9 Code of Conduct 80
10 Board Secretary 80
11 Health, Safety and Environment 81
12 Social Responsibility 81
12.1 Building the CGS brand 82
12.2 Stakeholder engagement 84
13 B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information 87

Part D: Human Resources Management 88

1 Overview of Human Resources Matters 89
1.1 Staff complement 89
1.2 Key human resources activities and achievements during 2024/25 89
1.2.1 Learning and development 89
1.2.2 Employee wellness 89
1.2.3 Employee relations 89
1.2.4 Performance management 89
1.2.5 Employment equity 89
1.2.6 Occupational health and safety 90
1.2.7 Policy development and review 90
1.3 Human resources future plans/goals 90

2 Human Resource Oversight Statistics 90
2.1 Training interventions completed during the year 90
2.2 Bursaries 91
2.2.1 Full-time bursars 91
2.2.2 Part-time bursars 91
2.3 Internship programme 92
2.4 Staff turnover analysis 93
2.5 Employee relations 93
2.6 Overall employee tenure 94
2.7 Workforce age analysis 94
2.8 Equity target and employment equity status 95
2.9 Investing in staff 96

Part E: PFMA Compliance Report 102

1 Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure and Material Losses 103
1.1 Irregular expenditure 103
1.2 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure 105
1.3 Additional disclosure relating to material losses in terms of PFMA Section 55(2)(b)(i) and (iii) 106

2 Late and/or Non-payment of Suppliers 107

3 Supply Chain Management 108
3.1 Procurement by other means 108
3.2 Contract variations and expansions 108

Part F: Financial Information 109

1 Chief Financial Officer's Report 110

2 Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the Council for Geoscience 112

3 Accounting Authority's Responsibility and Approval 117

4 Annual Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2025 118

Contact Information ..... IBC

List of Figures

Figure 1: The six regional offices of the CGS in South Africa 9
Figure 2: CGS organisational structure 20
Figure 3: Overall organisational performance during 2020–2025 23
Figure 4: Statistics of data and information requests by industry in 2023/24 and 2024/25 26
Figure 5: Statistics of data and information category requests in 2023/24 and 2024/25 27
Figure 6: Data downloads through the Geoscience Data Management Portal 2024/25 27
Figure 7: Strategic outlook and impact pathway of the CGS 29
Figure 8: Percentage of scientific staff with Master's or Doctoral degrees compared with total CGS staff complement during 2020–2025 31
Figure 9: Number of Doctoral and Master's degrees (scientific staff) attained during 2020–2025 31
Figure 10: Number of internships and bursaries offered during 2020–2025 32
Figure 11: Training expenditure for 2020–2025 32
Figure 12: Staff turnover rate for 2020–2025 33
Figure 13: Employment equity statistics for 2020–2025 33
Figure 14: Number of onshore geoscience maps produced during 2020–2025 34
Figure 15: Percentage of offshore geoscience map coverage during 2020–2025 35
Figure 16: Number of geoscience value-added outputs produced during 2020–2025 35
Figure 17: Summary of stakeholder satisfaction survey results during 2020–2025 37
Figure 18: Geoscientific data and information received by the CGS from stakeholders during 2024/25 38
Figure 19: Number of registered users of the Geoscience Data Management Portal 2020–2025 39
Figure 20: Top 20 downloaded data themes on the Geoscience Data Management Portal during 2020–2025 40
Figure 21: Number of requests by industry during 2020–2025 41
Figure 22: Summary of CGS programmes, links to MTSF 2019–2024 and MTDP 2024–2029 priorities, and the corporate scorecard 43
Figure 23: Map showing progress made on national geoscience map coverage (onshore and offshore) by the end of 2024/25 51
Figure 24: Published offshore geological map of the 3419CB Gansbaai 1:50 000 scale map sheet 52
Figure 25: Modelled forecasts for coal production, direct employment, power generation from coal power at current capacity, and associated emissions from coal utilisation – based on historical data between 2001 and 2023 at 5%, 7.5% and 10% confidence intervals 54
Figure 26: A small sinkhole causing damage to a house in Khutsong, Carletonville recorded in January 2025 54
Figure 27: Board members' gender statistics 71
Figure 28: Board members' qualifications 71
Figure 29: Board members' skills sets 71
Figure 30: Organisational risk management governance structure of the CGS 78
Figure 31: Composition of the CGS staff complement in 2024/25 89
Figure 32: CGS part-time scientific bursars in 2024/25 91
Figure 33: CGS part-time non-scientific bursars in 2024/25 92
Figure 34: CGS Internship Programme in 2024/25 92
Figure 35: CGS staff turnover in 2024/25 93
Figure 36: Overall employee tenure within the CGS 94
Figure 37: Analysis of the ages of CGS employees 94
Figure 38: CGS staff profile: demographics by race, gender and job category 95

List of Tables

Table 1: Corporate performance report against the tabled APP for 2024/25 44
Table 2: Performance linked to budget 49
Table 3: CGS Board meetings 2024/25 73
Table 4: Remuneration of CGS Board members 2024/25 73
Table 5: Audit and Risk Committee meetings 2024/25 74
Table 6: Finance Committee meetings 2024/25 76
Table 7: Technical Committee meetings 2024/25 77
Table 8: Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee meetings 2024/25 77
Table 9: CGS B-BBEE compliance performance information 87
Table 10: Performance rewards 90
Table 11: Training costs 90
Table 12: Labour relations: Misconduct and disciplinary actions 93
Table 13: Statistics of staff living with disabilities 95

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

3D	Three-dimensional
AGSA	Auditor-General of South Africa
APP	Annual Performance Plan
AU	African Union
B-BBEE	Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment
BCEA	Basic Conditions of Employment Act
BVDP	Bushveld Complex Drilling Project
CCMA	Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration
CCUS	Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CGS	Council for Geoscience
COP	Conference of the Parties
COVID-19	Coronavirus Disease
CTBT	Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty
D&O	Derelict and Ownerless Mines
DDM	District Development Model
DMPR	Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DSTI	Department of Science, Technology and Innovation
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EDT	Economic Development and Tourism
EDTEA	Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
EE	Employment Equity
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EME	Exempted Micro-enterprise
ERP	Enterprise Resource Planning
ESIA	Environmental, Social and Economic Impact Assessment
EWS	Early Warning System
EXCO	Executive Committee
FEED	Front-end Engineering and Design
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
GTP	Geoscience Technical Programme
HPVA	High-pressure Volumetric Analyser
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation and Air-conditioning
ICDP	International Continental Scientific Drilling Programme
ICT	Information and Communications Technology
IDC	Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited
IGEO	Instituto Geológico de Angola
IMMP	Integrated and Multidisciplinary Geoscience Mapping Programme
IRMC	Integrated Research into Mine Closure
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISPPIA	International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing
JOGMEC	Japan Oil Gas and Metals National Corporation
JSE	Johannesburg Stock Exchange

LRA	Labour Relations Act
MEDP	Management and Executive Development Programme
MEWMP	Mine and Environmental Water Management Programme
MISA	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act
MQA	Mining Qualifications Authority
MSc	Master of Sciences
MTDP	Medium-Term Development Plan
MTEF	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NKPA	National Key Points Act
NMCS	National Mine Closure Strategy
NPS	Net Promoter Score
NZTC	Net Zero Technology Centre Limited
OAGS	Organisation of African Geological Surveys
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
ORGEM	Office of Geological Research and Mining
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act
PanAfGeo	Pan-African Support to the EuroGeoSurveys – Organisation of African Geological Surveys Partnership
PASA	Petroleum Agency of South Africa
PDA	Protected Disclosure Act
PFMA	Public Finance Management Act
PhD	Doctor of Philosophy
PIC	Public Investment Corporation
PIO	Public Information Office
PPPFA	Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
PSHA	Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Assessment
QSE	Qualifying Small Enterprise
R&D	Research and Development
REE	Rare-earth Element
SABC	South African Broadcasting Corporation
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANSA	South African National Space Agency
SANSN	South African National Seismograph Network
SAP	Systems, Applications and Products (in data processing)
SAPS	South African Police Services
SATREPS	Science and Technology Research Partnership for Sustainable Development
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SP	Strategic Plan
SSA	State Security Agency
UNICATT	Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore (Catholic University of the Sacred Heart)
Unisa	University of South Africa
US	United States
Wits	University of the Witwatersrand
WoE	Weight of Evidence

General Information

Part A

Council for Geoscience's ZEISS Sigma field emission scanning electron microscope (FE-SEM) for High-Quality Imaging and Advanced Analytical Microscopy

General information

Registered name:	Council for Geoscience
PFMA national public entity:	Schedule 3A
Physical address:	280 Pretoria Street Silverton, Pretoria South Africa
Postal address:	Private Bag X112 Pretoria, South Africa 0001
Telephone number:	+27 (0)12 841 1911
Email address:	info@geoscience.org.za
Website address:	www.geoscience.org.za
External auditors:	Auditor-General of South Africa
Bankers:	Nedbank and Absa in Silverton, Pretoria
Board secretary (acting):	Ms Nomkhosi Cele

Council for Geoscience

The Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, established the Council for Geoscience (CGS) as, among others, the national custodian of geoscientific data, information, and knowledge in the Republic of South Africa.

The CGS has evolved into a modern institution with specialised facilities, assets, and expertise. The scientific focus areas of the organisation give expression to a set of thematic areas that include Minerals and Energy; Health, Groundwater and the Environment; Infrastructure and Land Use; Geoscience Innovation as well as Geoscience Diplomacy. The CGS has six regional offices in South Africa, with a head office in Silverton, Pretoria (Figure 1).

Figure 1: The six regional offices of the CGS in South Africa

1 Foreword by the Chairperson of the Board

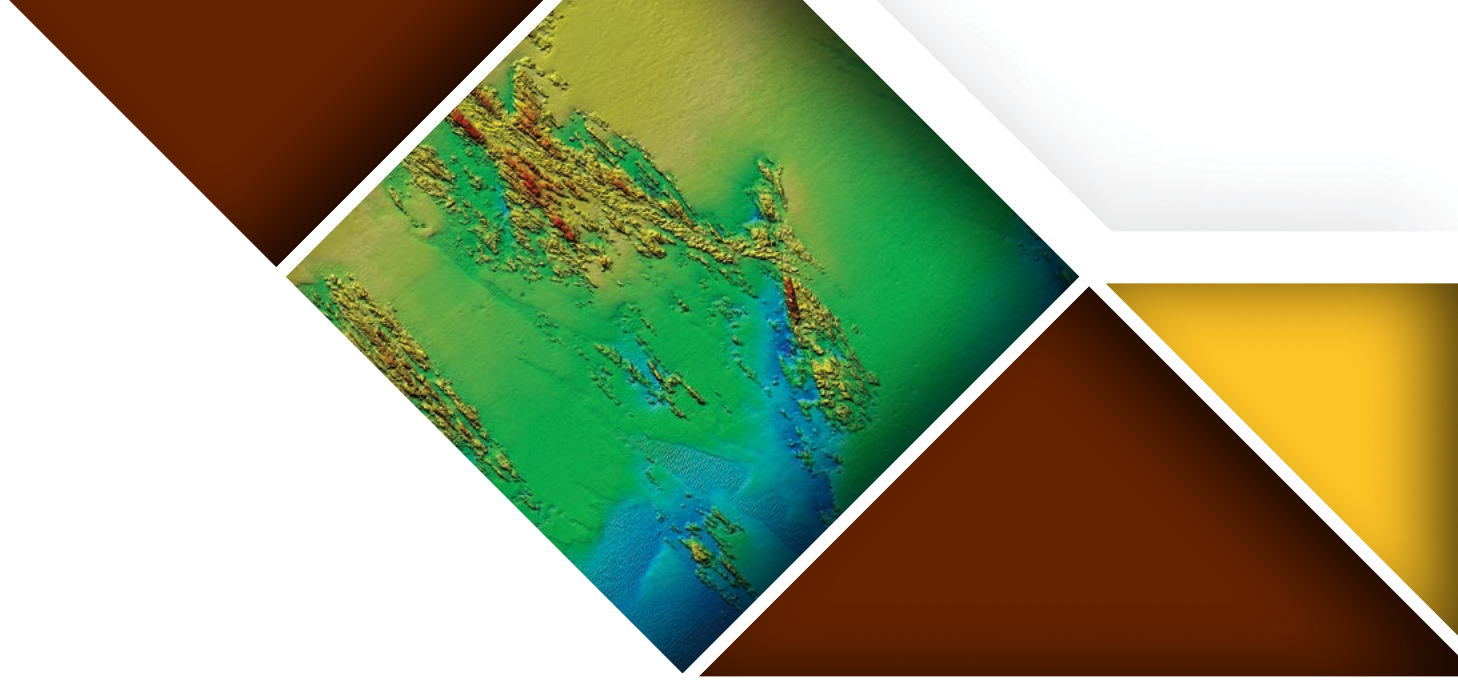
It is an honour to present the foreword to the 2024/25 Annual Report of the Council for Geoscience (CGS). This year marked the initiation of our 2024–2029 Medium-Term Development Plan (MTDP), which aims to reinforce the CGS's position as a knowledge-driven and development-oriented public entity.

In the context of a challenging fiscal environment characterised by significant budget reductions, the CGS has continued to showcase remarkable performance in fulfilling its statutory mandate and delivering impactful geoscientific services to society. Through diligent governance, prudent financial management, and strategic alignment with national priorities, the entity has continued to harness the potential of South Africa's mineral resources, support infrastructure and land-use planning, and contribute to the nation's transition toward a low-carbon economy.

A significant milestone was the achievement of 83% of the Annual Performance Plan targets. Our oversight efforts during the year were concentrated on enhancing institutional resilience and amplifying the CGS's contributions to crucial national priorities such as revitalising exploration, ensuring water and energy security, and fostering scientific innovation. We take particular pride in the CGS's expanding continental presence, serving as the Secretariat for the Organisation of African Geological Surveys, and actively participating in international collaborations such as BRICS and PanAfGeo.

The Board maintained vigilance in its fiduciary and oversight responsibilities, with all governance structures functioning effectively throughout the year. As a Schedule 3A entity under the Public Finance Management Act, the CGS has consistently upheld principles of good governance, ethical leadership, and transparency.

Key areas of focus for the Board included risk management, stakeholder engagement, and ensuring institutional adaptability. Additionally, emphasis was placed on sustainable revenue generation and establishing strategic partnerships.



Looking ahead, the CGS must continue to navigate an evolving operating environment characterised by fiscal challenges, technological disruptions, and complex societal demands. The Board will persist in providing strategic guidance to ensure the organisation remains agile, innovative, and fiscally responsible. Our commitment will centre on strengthening partnerships, unlocking alternative revenue streams, and ensuring that the CGS continues to lead in geoscientific research, innovation, and public service delivery.

In conclusion, I extend my sincere gratitude to the Honourable Minister of Mineral and Petroleum Resources for steadfast leadership and ongoing policy guidance, my esteemed Board colleagues for their dedication and insights, and the CEO, executive management, and staff of the CGS for their commitment and professionalism. I also acknowledge our partners, clients, and stakeholders, whose collaboration is instrumental in enabling us to fulfil our mandate with impact and integrity.

The Council for Geoscience remains committed to transforming geoscientific knowledge into tangible public value, anchored in science, guided by governance, and driven by national development priorities.

Mr Kelepile Dintwe
Chairperson
Board of the Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

> Through diligent governance, prudent financial management, and strategic alignment with national priorities, the entity has continued to harness **the potential of South Africa's mineral resources, support infrastructure and land-use planning**, and **contribute to the nation's transition toward a low-carbon economy**.

2 Overview by the Chief Executive Officer

Introduction

The 2024/25 financial year was a testament to the Council for Geoscience's (CGS) resilience, scientific excellence, and fiscal prudence amidst growing national demands and constrained financial resources. As we began implementation of the new 2024–2029 Medium-Term Development Plan (MTDP), the CGS reaffirmed its role as a key enabler of South Africa's economic transformation and sustainable development through applied geoscience.

Strategic and operational highlights

In our constant pursuit to advance the applications of geoscience in line with national developmental priorities, based on a strong heritage spanning in excess of 113 years since its establishment in 1912, we recognise the strong foundation laid by our predecessors in geoscience. The strategic re-orientation of the organisation has enabled a swift shift towards an integrated and multi-disciplinary geoscience mapping (IMMP) strategy that is accelerating our stated objectives. This year saw the consolidation of the IMMP strategy as our principal delivery framework.

We have taken a deliberate approach to investing in public awareness of the CGS' services and products. This is evidenced by an increase in the interest and coverage of the work of the CGS across media platforms. Additionally, this approach contributed towards raising the profile of the CGS over the past five years. In this regard, a total of 212 media articles were produced in the 2020–2025 planning period, with 51 articles produced in 2024/25, while the CGS brand was profiled through several channels, including exhibitions, billboards, social media, podcasts, radio and television. In addition, the CGS has received encouraging feedback from its stakeholders through its annual satisfaction surveys, with the most recent survey in 2024/25 indicating an approval rating of 88%, an improvement from 83% reported in the previous year. As a Science Council, the CGS continued its focus on advancing the body of scientific knowledge through its various knowledge dissemination platforms. Over the course of the five-year planning period thus far, the CGS team has published about 159 articles that have been subjected to the scrutiny of the scientific peer review process. In giving expression to the multidisciplinary and integrated nature of our strategic thrust, publications focus on all the thematic areas, the most pronounced being in the fields of geological mapping, seismology and marine geoscience. The substantive number of co-authored publications provides a clear expression of the collaborative partnerships that have been forged within the

broader geoscientific community. This enunciates our keen focus in communicating the advancement of our scientific work to the local and global geoscientific community as well as the public at large.

The critical role of the CGS as a national custodian of all geoscience data and information requires a seamless and accessible geoscience information and knowledge management system, which allows effective decision-making on, among others, the sustainable management of natural resources and the mitigation of the impacts of geohazards. Since the establishment of the Public Information Office (PIO) in 2020/21 and the launch of the Geoscience Data and Information Portal in 2021/22, providing largely free and reliable access to geoscience data and information, there has been strong uptake across various sectors. The PIO received a total of 3 970 data and information requests in 2024/25, whilst the portal registered a total of 4 200 users by the end of 2024/25. The most significant interest in the data and information requests and downloads has been from the mining and engineering sectors, reflecting the CGS's role in supporting exploration, mining development as well as sustainable infrastructure planning.

Building and maintaining strategic partnerships with regional and international stakeholders to enhance geoscience diplomacy is one of the strategic outcomes of the CGS, which aims to advance South African foreign policy for a better world. During the period under review, the CGS supported various diplomatic missions and collaborative partnerships across the African continent. Notable collaborative engagements undertaken during this period focussed on Côte d'Ivoire, Botswana Geoscience Institute, Central African Republic, South Sudan, Eswatini, Democratic Republic of Congo and Namibia. South Africa and Service Géologique National du Congo (SGN-C) signed a collaboration agreement on the margins of the African Mining Indaba.

Beyond the borders of the African continent, the CGS continued collaborative engagements and supported technical assistance to foreign diplomacy missions and organisational collaborations with Saudi Arabia, the Russian Federation, United Kingdom, European Geological Surveys, Netherlands Organisation for Applied Scientific Research (TNO), Geological Survey of Finland (GTK), United States Geological Survey as well as China Geological Survey. Pursuant to these collaborations, the BRICS geological platform was initiated in the year under review, providing a consensus-based forum for the BRICS+ nations to collaborate and partner on matters of geoscientific interests. The CGS continues to support bi-lateral discussions with the Delegation of the European Union to South Africa, on geoscientific collaborations focused on critical raw materials and geoscience for societal development.

During 2024/25 various partnerships were successfully formed through agreements with various international stakeholders such as Net Zero Technology Centre Limited (NZTC) of Scotland, Botswana Geological Institute of Botswana, Centre for Geological and Mining Research of Democratic Republic of Congo and China Geological Survey of China.

The CGS continued to implement its approved IMMP strategy, which utilises various thematic applications across the fields of geoscience to contribute to societal and economic advancement. Geoscience product development continued to be an anchor focus, adding to the overall geoscience body of knowledge through the implementation of the annual Geoscience Technical Programme (GTP). This programme serves as the implementation vehicle to re-imagine and catalyse the exploration of South Africa's mineral and energy resource potential, thereby contributing to achieving a national just transition to a low-carbon economy. The programme provides support for safe infrastructure development and communities; undertakes assessments focusing on health, groundwater and the environment to combat the impacts of mine-affected waters; and uses geoscientific knowledge to alleviate water supply shortages and mitigate risks inherent in legacy mining operations.

> **With an 88% approval rating from stakeholders, CGS continues to deliver integrated and multidisciplinary research to catalyse and de-risk the exploration of South Africa's mineral and energy resources.**

Whilst we observe an emerging risk of incremental difficulties in gaining access to some private land for geoscientific work in South Africa, the year under review achieved the publication of 39 new 1:50 000-scale onshore geoscience maps, with a view to generating critical high-resolution geoscience knowledge, bringing the cumulative national onshore mapping coverage to 18%. South Africa's offshore exclusive economic zone (EEZ) covers a significantly vast area, which remains largely unexplored. As such, extensive mapping is still required to characterise all offshore territories and inform development and planning requirements. The offshore mapping coverage saw significant progress during the 2024/25 period with the publication of eight new offshore maps, increasing the cumulative mapping coverage to 0.47%. These outputs provide information on the seafloor along South Africa's near-shore environment and will assist with providing much needed geoscientific knowledge for the realisation of South Africa's expected substantial blue economy.

Value-added products are essentially mapped and aligned with the MTDP priorities of government across the thematic geoscience research prisms. Notably, regionally based precious metals and energy minerals prospects in the

Northern Cape, North West and Eastern Cape Provinces were characterised in more detail and mineral modelling and inference reports were produced for selected commodities. A significant milestone was reached with the finalisation of the National Mine Closure Strategy, during which the CGS supported the DMPR with all the technical and scientific inputs to this cornerstone policy document to guide future mine closure considerations. Our understanding of the geological hazards across South Africa was expanded upon through characterisation and mapping of areas affected by dolomitic land, undermining and earthquakes. Particular focus was given to mapping the regional extent of undermining in areas of Mpumalanga Province and to continued characterisation of impacts and risks posed by seismicity in the densely developed areas of Gauteng Province. In providing direct support to the initiatives of other government entities and departments within the inter-governmental relations framework, the CGS provided scientific technical expertise to the South African National Defence Force and the Free State Department of Human Settlements to de-risk infrastructure development programmes.

During the preceding quarters, the Carbon Capture Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) Project reached significant milestones in completing regional and site-specific geological characterisation activities; and completing the environmental and socio-economic impact assessments and front-end engineering and design components. This work included the development of possible mineral reactive pathways and the possible location of deep confined fractured reservoirs in the Govan Mbeki region. During 2024/25, a national value proposition and implications of carbon storage adaptation on South Africa's coal value chain was concluded. The results outline implications for the South African coal industry from a forecast production perspective; long-term direct employment implications; energy generation possibilities; considerations for policy development; financial incentives; infrastructure development; and public-industry engagements. Projected long-term emissions could be accommodated within identified storage reservoirs in the Govan Mbeki Municipality, subject to the finalisation of pilot-scale testing. From the 2025/26 financial year onward, primary focus will be given to the implementation of the pilot phase of the project.

All technical activities on the Eskom Koeberg Nuclear Power Station long-term operating licence probabilistic seismic hazard assessment (PSHA) were completed and the assessment is in the final stages of administrative closure. The assessment successfully met its primary objectives, and the project is nearing full closure, ensuring compliance with regulatory and safety requirements for nuclear operations at Duynefontyn.

The CGS participated with enthusiasm in the Junior Mining Exploration Fund, created by the DMPR in partnership with the Industrial Development Corporation, and aimed at creating a R400 million exploration fund to support the emergence of new mines in South Africa. The CGS is a signatory to the MoA of this Fund, which was established on 6 February 2024 on the margins of the Africa Mining Indaba. During the year under review, eight beneficiaries were approved for funding to a total value of R160 million and the CGS is providing the requisite technical support by providing geological information to de-risk exploration activities and to increase the prospect of success. The projects are located in the well-known and good mineral endowment regions of the Limpopo, North West, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga and Free State provinces.

General financial review

Despite a significant MTEF budget cut of R195 million communicated in the prior year, the CGS remained financially stable and strategically responsive. Budget allocations were reprioritised to ensure uninterrupted delivery of core mandates. The CGS closed the year in a balanced financial position, demonstrating sound financial management under tight constraints. Cash flow remained positive throughout the year, and expenditure was closely aligned with programme objectives and risk-adjusted planning. The CGS recorded a net surplus of R81 million, up significantly from the prior year, and a budget execution of 88.9%. Government grants increased to R613.6 million, while operational efficiency gains yielded cost savings across project and personnel budgets.

Total expenditure was maintained at approximately 97% of the adjusted budget. Major cost drivers included personnel costs, strategic drilling operations, laboratory modernisation, and digital transformation. Capital allocations funded ICT infrastructure upgrades and procurement of laboratory instruments. Operational expenditure focused on stakeholder programmes, research, and data dissemination platforms.

Capacity constraints and mitigation

Key challenges faced included prolonged vacancies in scientific and technical posts, ongoing litigation regarding multifunctional drill rig delivery, and increased pressure on existing field and laboratory capacity. These constraints were mitigated by:

- Appointments at Senior level including the Chief Financial Officer during the year
- Activating a panel of external drillers to support GTP execution
- Prioritising high-impact research themes under resource-limited scenarios.

Discontinued activities

Due to budget reductions, offshore mapping expansion was curtailed, and some exploratory geohazard studies were put on hold. Similarly, certain outreach and engagement programmes were temporarily scaled back to focus resources on priority deliverables.

New or proposed key activities

The CGS commenced several new initiatives during the year, including:

- Technical support to the Junior Mining Exploration Fund, focusing on lithium, rare earths, and critical base metals
- A geoscientific review system to support infrastructure development and land use planning
- AI-based modelling for predictive mapping in groundwater and hazard zones
- A geothermal and white hydrogen resource research programme.

Request for rollover of funds

The CGS submitted rollover requests to National Treasury for committed but unspent funds relating to:

- Delayed multifunctional drill rigs
- Laboratory modernisation infrastructure
- Full deployment of the digital data processing system backend.

Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The CGS maintained full compliance with PFMA and National Treasury regulations. All tenders were processed through the Central Supplier Database and eTender portals.

Key SCM developments included:

- Enhanced pre-award due diligence to mitigate contract risks
- Introduction of supplier performance tracking.

Audit report matters and addressing past findings

While the CGS received an unqualified audit opinion in the previous year, findings relating to contract variation management and documentation gaps were addressed through:

- A revised SCM and contract management framework
- Improved internal audit review cycles
- Expanded training for SCM and project managers.

A clean audit outcome has been attained for the 2024/25 financial year.

Economic viability and financial outlook

The CGS remains economically viable, underpinned by a strong asset base, effective controls, and a diversified project pipeline. To ensure sustainability in the medium term, the CGS will:

- Explore cost-sharing partnerships on laboratory services and exploration support
- Strengthen commercialisation of geoscientific data services
- Continue to advocate for restoration of capital funding allocations for critical assets.

Events after the reporting date

Post year-end developments included progress in out-of-court settlement discussions regarding the drill rig dispute and a co-funding commitment from a private sector partner to support laboratory expansion for critical minerals analysis. No material going-concern risks have emerged.

Acknowledgements and appreciation

Sustainability is an integral part of the CGS mandate and business at the financial/economic, social, stakeholder and environmental levels. Sustainability is embedded in the scientific focus and innovation upheld within the organisation and the CGS is privileged to have a harmonious and diversified workforce that views the organisation as an employer of choice. I wish to extend a warm welcome to the new members of the CGS team. To those who have left us, I thank you for your service and wish you every success in your future endeavours.

I would like to congratulate the following members of staff on obtaining new qualifications in 2024/25:

Name	Degree
Dr Sameera Mohamed	Doctor of Philosophy: Chemistry
Mr Koena Ramasenya	Master of Science: Chemical Engineering
Ms Pumeza Nyangaza	Master of Science: Chemistry
Ms Zininzi Phikiso	Master of Science: Geohydrology
Ms Zoleka Sibiya	Master of Science: Palaeontology
Ms Musarrat Safi	Master of Science: Geology
Ms Lerato Mashiloane	Master of Engineering: Civil Engineering
Ms Nomvelo Mkhize	Master of Business Administration
Ms Shadi Mokoana	Master of Business Administration
Mr Bongie Kalazana	Master of Business Administration
Ms Mahlatse Mononela	Master of Business Administration
Mr Ngqondi Nxokwana	Master of Business Leadership
Ms Mahlako Mathabatha	Master of Philosophy in Marketing

Every year is marked by high points and low points. During the year under review, the CGS lost some of its talent, including some true stalwarts of the geosciences, through retirement. We celebrate the sterling contributions of these colleagues who served the organisation well. The following men and women are among those who have dedicated much of their lives to the organisation:

Names	Position	Business unit	Years of service
Ms Hermina Magdalena Roos	GIS Specialist (and served previously as a Manager in Knowledge Management)	Knowledge Management	42
Ms Eunice Mahlangu	Administrative Officer	Facilities Management	37
Ms Huibrecht Cornelia Christina Cloete	Chief Scientist	Analytical Services	36
Ms Pateka Dlamini	Regional Coordinator	Facilities Management	32
Ms Jilian Sarah Nkoe	Executive Personal Assistant	Office of the CEO	20
Mr Louis Slabbert Kirstein	Scientist	Minerals & Energy	16
Dr Shadung John Moja	Chief Scientist	Water & Environment	10
Ms Makatseng Annah Mashiane	Cleaner-Supervisor	Facilities Management	7
Ms Meisie Mimi Dhlamini	Food Service Assistant	Facilities Management	6

In the reporting year, we have sadly lost three (3) colleagues. These are Ms Ane-á Harding (Risk Manager), Mr Paul Lambert Baloyi (Security Officer) and Mr Ishmael Mandla Mtshweni (Unit Administrator). I extend my sincere condolences to their loved ones. To colleagues who are currently recovering from illness, we look forward to welcoming you back soon.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the Minister and the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources (DMPR) for their unwavering support; to the Board for its clear strategic guidance; and to our dedicated staff for their professionalism and commitment to public service. Our external partners – including municipalities, international collaborators, and industry stakeholders – continue to be instrumental in amplifying our impact.

Concluding remarks

The CGS has shown that a science-led, fiscally disciplined, and agile institution can deliver profound public value even in constrained conditions. Our scientific outputs, stakeholder confidence, and digital transformation trajectory position us strongly for the future. We remain committed to using geoscience to unlock South Africa's mineral and energy future, support resilient infrastructure, and address the complex environmental and societal challenges of our time.

Together, we continue to shape a geoscientifically informed, inclusive, and prosperous South Africa.

Mr Mosa Mabuza
Chief Executive Officer
Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

3 Statement of Responsibility and Confirmation of Accuracy for the Annual Report

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed in the annual report are consistent with the annual financial statements audited by the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA).

The annual report is complete, accurate and free of any omissions.

The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on annual reports, as issued by National Treasury.

The annual financial statements (Part F) have been prepared in accordance with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) standards applicable to the public entity.

The Board of the CGS is responsible for preparing the annual financial statements and for judgments made on this information.

The Board of the CGS is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal controls which has been designed to provide reasonable assurance on the integrity and reliability of the information on performance, human resources and the annual financial statements.

External auditors have been appointed to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In our opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, performance information, human resources and the financial affairs of the public entity for the financial year ended 31 March 2025.

Mr Mosa Mabuza
Chief Executive Officer
Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

Mr Kelepile Dintwe
Chairperson
Board of the Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

4 Strategic Overview

The core mandate of the CGS is inscribed in its founding prescripts. The vision, mission and core values of the organisation aptly find expression, as outlined in the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, as follows:

VISION

The vision of the CGS is:

A prosperous and transformed society enabled by geoscience solutions.

MISSION

The mission of the CGS is to contribute to a prosperous South Africa by:

- Providing integrated, systematic and thematic maps and conducting research on the onshore and offshore geology of South Africa, as mandated, to:
  - Facilitate mineral, energy and agricultural development;
  - Contribute to the assessment and sustainable management of mineral, geohydrological and geoenvironmental resources; and
  - Support infrastructure development
- Acting as a national advisory authority on geo-environmental pollution
- Providing an information repository and delivery platform that facilitates actionable decisions and the accessibility of relevant information by relevant stakeholders
- Discharging the mandate in a manner that supports transformation and national developmental imperatives.

CORE VALUES

The core values of the organisation are:

- **Innovation:** Generating and implementing novel ideas and outputs that create value
- **Diversity:** Embracing an inclusive culture that upholds transformation and recognises contributions from all stakeholders
- **Excellence:** Striving to excel in every aspect of our business
- **Accountability:** Fostering reliability and commitment, taking responsibility and ownership
- **Learning:** Advancing through knowledge creation
- **Safety, health, and environment:** Prioritising the health and safety of all employees and stakeholders, concomitant with environmental stewardship
- **Transparency:** Providing services impartially, fairly, equitably and transparently.

5 Legislation and Other Mandates

The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) (No. 1 of 1999) as amended, lists the CGS as a Schedule 3A Public Entity.

The Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) and the subsequent Geoscience Amendment Act (No. 16 of 2010) establish the CGS. The mandate of the CGS includes:

a) The **systematic onshore and offshore** geoscientific mapping of South Africa
b) **Undertaking geoscientific research** and related technological development
c) The **collection and curation** of all geoscience data and acting as a national geoscience repository
d) The **compilation and development of comprehensive and integrated geoscience knowledge** and information, such as geology, geophysics, geochemistry, engineering geology, economic geology, geochronology, palaeontology, geohydrological aquifer systems, geotechnical investigations, marine geology, geomagnetism, seismology, geohazards, environmental geology and other related disciplines
e) **Bringing to the notice of the Minister any information in relation to the prospecting for and mining of mineral resources**, which is likely to be of use or benefit to the Republic
f) Promoting the search for and the exploitation of any minerals in the Republic
g) Studying (i) the **distribution and nature of mineral resources** and (ii) geoenvironmental aspects of past, current and future mineral exploitation
h) Studying the use of the **surface and the subsurface of the land and the seabed** and, from a geoscientific viewpoint, advising government institutions and the general public on the judicious and safe use thereof with a view to facilitating sustainable development
i) Developing and maintaining the **national geoscientific library**, the national geoscientific information centre, the **National Borehole Core Depository**, the **national geophysical and geochemical test sites**, the **national geoscience museum**, the national seismological network and the national geoscience analytical facility
j) Conducting investigations and rendering prescribed specialised services to public and private institutions
k) Rendering geoscience knowledge services and **advice to the State**.

In terms of the amendments made to the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, sections 4(c), 4(eA), 4(f), 5(b) and 8 that deal with, among others, the custodianship of geoscientific information, the review and evaluation of geotechnical reports, the maintenance of certain national geoscientific facilities and the appointment of a Geotechnical Appeal Committee, were held in abeyance. Synchronously, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) as amended, explicitly provides for the CGS to receive, validate and curate geological information from prospecting and mining right holders as part of their regulatory compliance requirement. These amendments constitute organic growth prospects and significantly broaden the mandate of the CGS.

The policy mandate: The Minerals and Mining Policy for South Africa (1998) affirms the CGS as a science council that supports research and development underpinning the sustainable development of the mining industry. This further enunciates the Constitutional mandate, as elaborated in the founding prescripts of the CGS.

5.1 Other guiding policies

Given the urgent need to address national imperatives, the CGS ensures that its business model and all its activities address the following strategic national outcomes in alignment with the National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030:

- **Decent employment through inclusive economic growth:** Delivering spatial geoscience information and services that attract local and international investment to develop mineral and upstream petroleum resources.
- **A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path:** Building capacity in respect of geoscientific, administrative and managerial/leadership skills while also developing innovative outputs, systems and services.
- **An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network:** Geoscience information and services input into infrastructure development in support of South Africa's economic development of mineral and upstream petroleum resources.
- **Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all:** The provision of geoscientific information that enables agricultural development and groundwater exploration, among others.
- **Environmental assets and natural resources which are well protected and continually enhanced:** Conducting research into, among others, acid mine drainage and carbon capture and storage technologies, and establishing environmental baselines for possible future shale gas development.
- **An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship:** Strengthening the CGS to optimise delivery of its mandate and effecting the transformative programme of the South African Government.

Further to the NDP, the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019–2024 as well as the Meduim-Term Development Plan (MTDP) 2024–2029, the objectives of the CGS have been formulated to support the objectives of the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources (DMPR), the erstwhile Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE), whose core focus is on regulation, transformation and promotion of the mineral and petroleum sectors in South Africa.

6 Organisational Structure

The organogram of the CGS (Figure 2) describes the reporting structure of the organisation. The structure was developed to support the efficient, effective and robust functioning of the organisation and streamline the composition of its Board of Directors and executive management. The executive management team of the CGS is headed by the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) who reports to the Accounting Authority (the CGS Board – see Part C of this report). The executive management team oversees five portfolios: Integrated Geoscience Development, Geoscientific Services, Finance, Office of the CEO, and Corporate Services (see Part A, section 7).

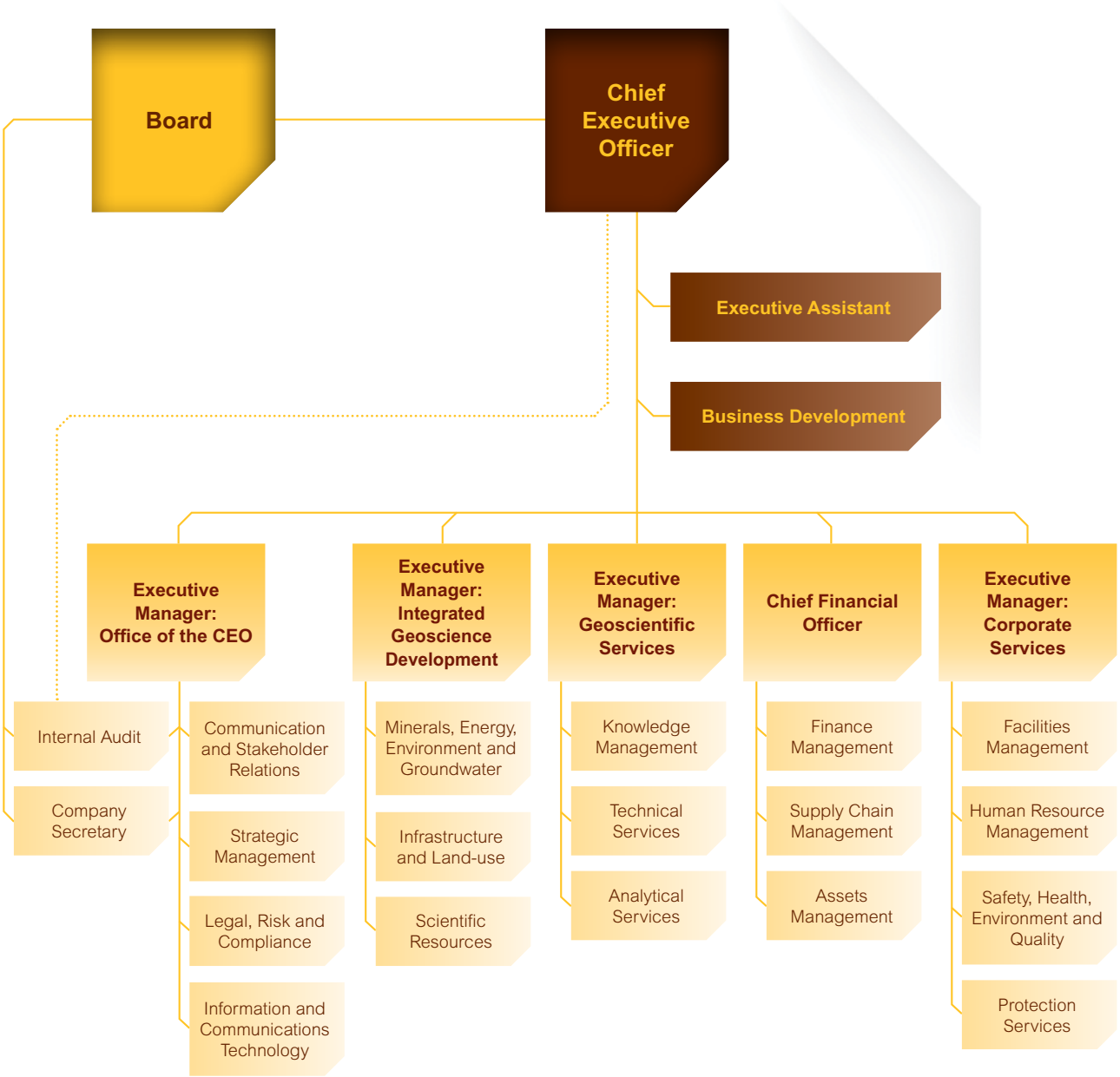


Figure 2: CGS organisational structure

7 CGS Executive Management Team

Mr Mosa Mabuza
Chief Executive Officer

Dr Thuli Khumalo
Executive Manager (Acting):
Corporate Services

Mr Willem Meintjes
Executive Manager:
Integrated Geoscience Development

Ms Siphelele Buthelezi
Executive Manager:
Geoscientific Services

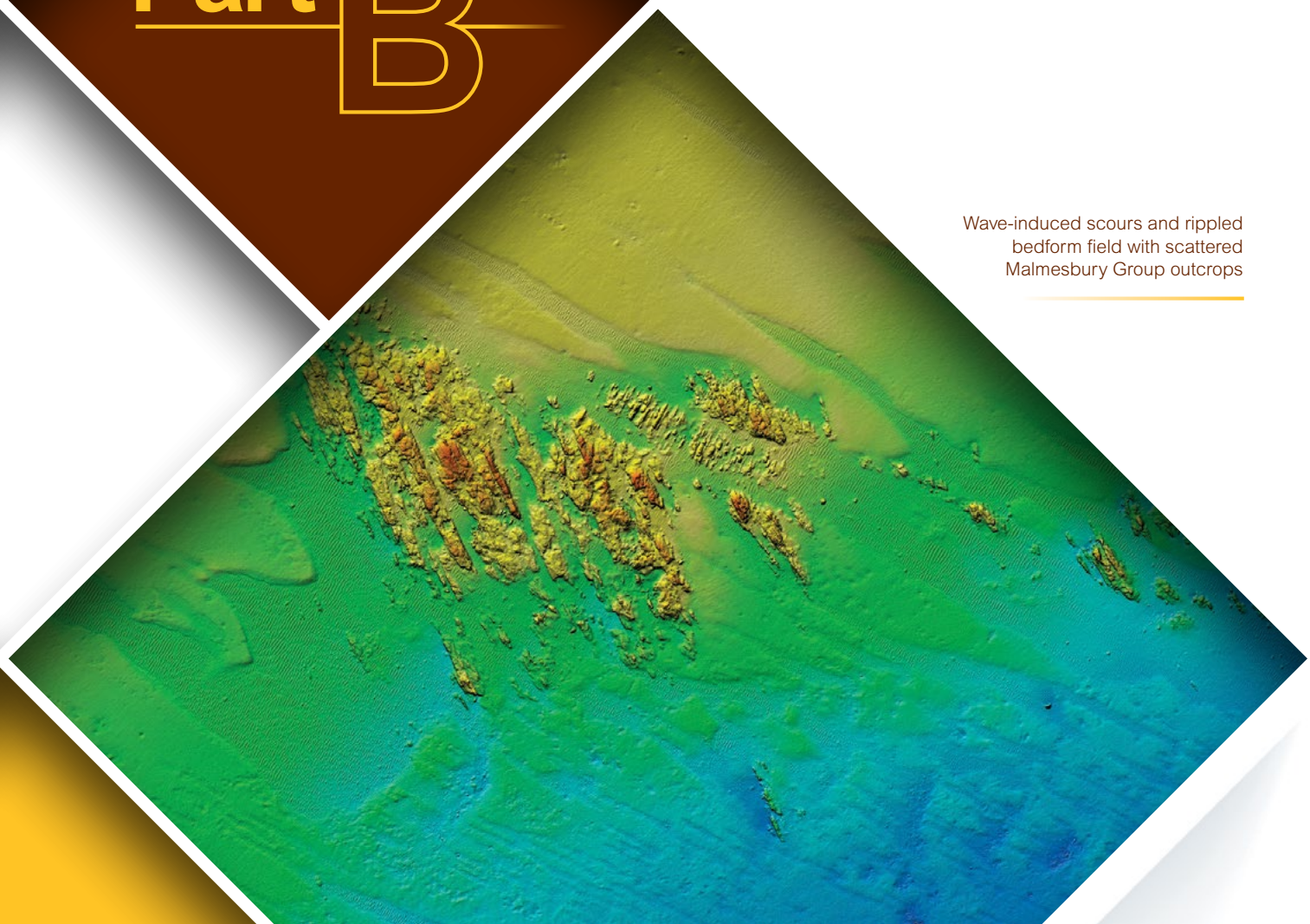
Mr Sakhiseni Simelane
Chief Financial Officer

Performance Information

This section of the report provides key performance information demonstrating the service delivery achievements of the CGS. The information contained herein corroborates the organisation's effective management, planning, budgeting, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of activities. The impacts and outcomes of its actions are underpinned by symbiotic planning, management inputs and activities to achieve the desired results.

The performance information affirms the alignment of the impacts and outcomes in the strategic plan (SP), the associated programme outputs, and the output indicators and targets in the annual performance plan (APP) and various budget-related documents. This section also highlights achievements measured against the performance indicators and targets identified in the SP, the APP and the budget documents.

Part B



Wave-induced scours and rippled bedform field with scattered Malmesbury Group outcrops

1 Auditor-General's Report: Predetermined Objectives

The Auditor-General of South Africa performed the necessary audit procedures on the performance information of the CGS to provide reasonable assurance in the form of an audit conclusion. The audit conclusion on the performance against predetermined objectives is included in the report to management, with material findings being reported under the Predetermined Objectives heading in the report on other legal and regulatory requirements section of the auditor's report.

The Report of the Auditor-General, published in Part F: Financial Information, appears on pages 112 to 116.

2 Overview of Performance

2.1 Service delivery environment

The year under review marks the end of the five-year planning cycle 2020–2025 and the beginning of the 2024–2029 MTDP. It also represents the eighth year of continuous implementation of the current phase of the Integrated and Multidisciplinary Geoscience Mapping Programme (IMMP) as an instrument of delivery of the strategic re-orientation of the CGS. The IMMP decisively focuses on implementing the CGS mandate, inscribed in the founding legislation, the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended. This includes collection, generation, compilation, interpretation and dissemination of high-quality geoscience data, information and knowledge for South Africa. The IMMP is executed within five core themes, listed hereafter, and in the operational highlights (see Part B, section 4). The CGS delivered the majority of its APP targets for the year under review, with an overall performance score of **83%**. Figure 3 summarises the overall performance of the CGS since the beginning of the planning cycle 2020–2025.

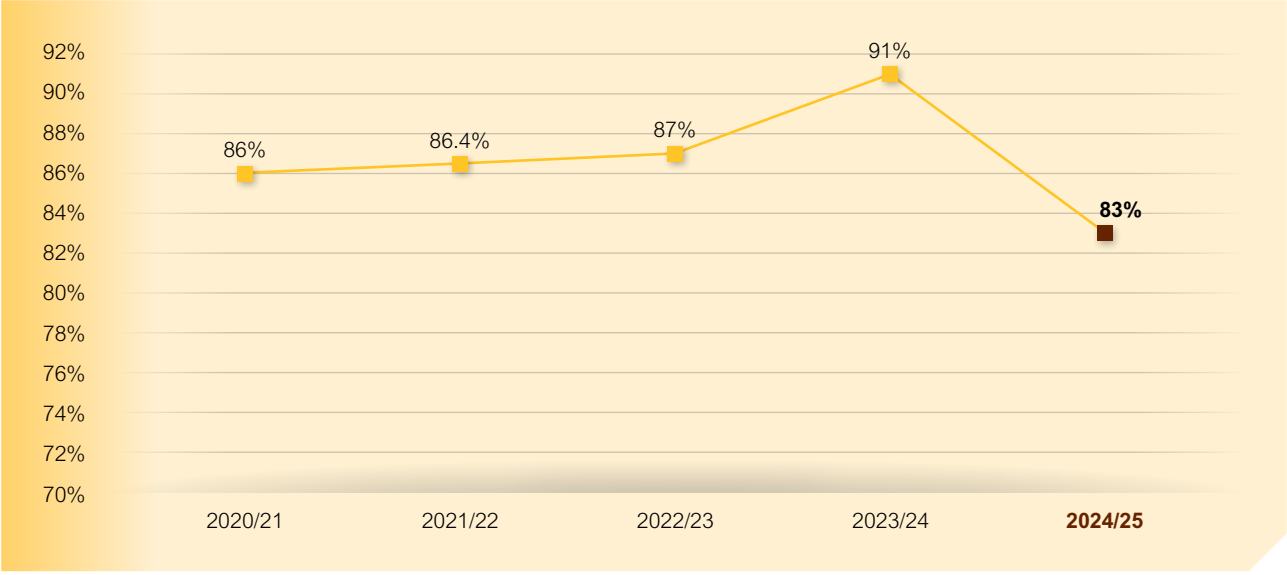


Figure 3: Overall organisational performance during 2020–2025

Theme 1: Geoscience for Mineral and Energy Resources

The South African Government announced its bold plan to attain a minimum of 5% of the global exploration budget of approximately US$10 billion per annum. The CGS is privileged to be at the leading edge of rejuvenating and reimagining the country's exploration landscape, consistent with the quality of the geology that suggests that the country remains an exploration frontier. The attainment of this strategic intent for the country is underpinned by the availability, extent, and quality of fundamental geoscience datasets as one of the foundational pillars to de-risk exploration activities.

In giving effect to this intent, the CGS continues to generate and analyse fundamental geoscientific datasets through its multi-year Geoscience Technical Programme (GTP). This is further supported by increasing the geoscience mapping coverage of South Africa at a resolution that is complementary to pre-competitive exploration requirements. The emerging continuous increase in global demand for critical and strategic minerals, sought to achieve the net zero commitment and industrial development, strategically locate South Africa as an exploration investment destination of choice. The CGS continues to provide essential geoscientific technical expertise in a number of DMPR-led initiatives, such as the implementation of the National Exploration Strategy and the Mine and Environmental Water Management Programme (MEWMP).

Implementation of this thematic area of the CGS Technical Programme, provides the science-based knowledge needed to improve inclusive economic growth, industrial development prospects, and energy security needs of the country.

Theme 2: Geoscience for Health, Groundwater and the Environment

Mineral exploration and exploitation activities are shifting focus, with increased emphasis on environmental stewardship. Striking a balance between mining development and environmental conservation has become a prevalent research question. In this regard, the seemingly conflicting phenomena are the subject of research that seeks to reconcile coexistence, balanced by scientific research. Furthermore, understanding water resources, particularly in the water stressed regions of South Africa is a priority research area under this thematic area. Data and information generated from this theme are intended to improve the understanding of the local and regional aquifer systems and their geological controls, to guide the sustainable use of groundwater resources.

The CGS fulfils its advisory role to the DMPR on the promotion of environmental stewardship. To this extent, focus is exclusively on research into impact induced by the orphaned mines on society and advice to the State on apposite corrective action to be taken. In considering the cumulative impacts of mine-affected water, the CGS continues to focus on mine-water ingress control measures, remediation technologies, and research for coexistence of mining and biodiversity, all of which remain fundamental focal topics in addressing geo-environmental impacts.

Theme 3: Geoscience for Infrastructure and Land Use

The CGS is legislatively mandated to provide professional and technical advice on geohazards affecting infrastructure development. This mandate was expanded with the Geoscience Amendment Act (No. 16 of 2010) to encompass assessments and reviews of all infrastructure development in areas broadly deemed susceptible to geohazards. The CGS continued engagements with key stakeholders responsible for infrastructure development to accomplish practical means to apply geoscience to inform optimal land-use and infrastructure development. The application of geoscience in community safety and disaster response preparedness remains a key focus. Notably, the CGS continues to carry out its mandate of maintaining the National Seismic Network, which continuously detects natural and mining-induced earthquakes in South Africa and undertakes research to characterise geological hazards at various scales across the country.

Theme 4: Geoscience Innovation

The CGS is steadily strengthening its scientific innovation capacity in all areas of the geosciences. Models have been produced from machine learning algorithms to develop predictive capabilities in areas such as geohazards (subsidence), mineral systems, benthic habitats and groundwater mapping, as well as the integration and computation of large geoscientific datasets.

Theme 5: Geoscience Diplomacy

The CGS continues to pursue its Geoscience for Diplomacy Programme with regional and international counterparts, including South Sudan, Namibia, Kingdom of Eswatini, Côte d'Ivoire, Angola, various geological surveys in Europe, Japan, Central African Republic, the British Geological Survey and the United States Geological Survey, amongst others, premised on advancing geosciences. These initiatives entail strong elements of training and skills transfer for human capital development, and mutually beneficial geoscience programme deployment.

As the permanent Secretariat of the Organisation of African Geological Surveys (OAGS), the CGS promotes the development of close relationships between African member states in geoscience research. The OAGS represents the interests of African geological surveys at international platforms and continues its close collaboration with the European Geological Surveys in implementing the Pan-African Support to the EuroGeoSurveys-Organisation of African Geological Surveys Partnership (PanAfGEO) Programme that specifically envisages capacity building across the

African continent, and regionalised project development. A significant milestone was reached when the OAGS entered into an agreement with the African Union (AU), making it an officially affiliated organisation of the AU, together with the registration of the organisation as a non-profit company under South African statutes.

Business of the CGS

In the implementation of its mandate, collaboration between the CGS and various key stakeholders include:

- Strategic projects with other government departments/ institutions and public entities
- Private sector projects.

As dictated by legislation, the CGS continued to implement mandatory projects and functions specified in the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended. These include:

- The National Seismic Network (linked to global networks), which monitors seismic activity locally
- Monitoring of global infrasound activity as part of the collaboration with the Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty Organisation
- The curation of the National Borehole Core Depository, equipped with hyperspectral scanning capability and housing approximately 850 km of borehole core and other valuable geological materials
- The curation of the National Geoscience Museum, which provides information and preserves rare, scientifically valuable geological heritage samples
- The National Geoscientific Library and Bookshop, which provides geological publications and maps to the public
- The National Geoscience Analytical Facility, which is available to analyse, among others, geological samples, water samples and industrial raw materials.

Revitalisation of the National Geoscience Analytical Facility

The National Geoscience Analytical Facility (the laboratory) continues its steady recovery following its temporary closure in 2018 and the national COVID-19 lockdown in 2020. This progress is attributed to CGS management's commitment to implementing the laboratory's value proposition. In the year under review, 96% of this value proposition was fully operationalised, laying the groundwork for future accreditation under International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards.

As of this reporting period, the laboratory has successfully reopened 76% of its operations and achieved a 92% on-time completion rate for analytical services. Continuous improvement efforts have been validated by a recent customer satisfaction survey conducted by an external consultant, which reported a 92% satisfaction rate among both internal and external clients. The laboratory also achieved a Net Promoter Score (NPS) of 75. These indicators reflect a strong commitment to quality and service excellence, aligned with ISO-compliant quality management systems that support the sustainability and efficacy of operations.

Looking ahead, the laboratory is preparing for an anticipated increase in global exploration activities, as countries seek to stimulate economic growth through mineral resource development. In support of this, the laboratory is enhancing operational efficiency and aligning with best practices in laboratory operations. A key focus area will be its contribution to the Junior Mining Exploration Fund, which requires the delivery of accurate and timely analytical results to support exploration efforts.

The data generated from these services will contribute significantly to the generation of pre-competitive geoscientific data, essential for attracting investment and re-establishing South Africa as a leading exploration destination.

Additionally, the laboratory plays a pivotal role in supporting national programmes in areas such as energy, water and food security, and infrastructure development. These efforts are being bolstered through the provision of innovative, customised analytical solutions for key stakeholders.

Future plans include the acquisition of advanced, state-of-the-art analytical instrumentation and upgrades to the laboratory infrastructure. These improvements aim to enhance workflow efficiency and ensure optimal environmental conditions, further positioning the laboratory as a premier analytical hub for the African continent.

Acquisition of two multifunctional drill rigs

In 2021/22, the CGS received approval to procure two multifunctional drill rigs, classified as 'significant assets' in terms of the PFMA. This acquisition forms a critical component of CGS's strategy to enhance implementation of the GTP, with a focus on improving the collection of geoscientific data.

Construction of the drill rigs commenced at the beginning of 2022/23, led by the appointed service providers and the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM). This progress was made possible through financial support to the service providers involved, provided by the Small Enterprise Finance Agency.

Despite initial progress, challenges arose with the OEM, necessitating legal action by CGS to enforce its right to receive the fully functional equipment. In relation to the first drill rig, the CGS filed a contempt of court application to compel the OEM to deliver the rig along with all required tools, conduct testing, and provide personnel training. Although the OEM filed an affidavit promising full compliance by 25 January 2025, these commitments were not fulfilled, and litigation remains ongoing.

With regard to the second drill rig, the Court ordered the OEM to deliver the equipment within seven court days.

While the rig was delivered to the CGS on 6 September 2024, essential support components – including a support truck, compressor, drill rods, and casings – were not provided. The matter was set for a hearing on 18 March 2025 but was postponed due to unresolved factual disputes between the parties.

In the interim, the CGS has continued to support its drilling operations using the existing percussion and reverse circulation drill rig. During the reporting period, four GTP drilling projects were undertaken, totalling 4 200 meters. The geoscientific data generated significantly contributed to geotechnical and groundwater assessments, underscoring the CGS's commitment to providing reliable, high-quality data that supports infrastructure development, geohazard identification, and water security.

To further strengthen drilling capacity, the CGS has established an external panel of drillers to augment ongoing GTP-related activities. This initiative ensures continuity in project delivery and reinforces the CGS's role as a key enabler of evidence-based geoscience in support of national development objectives.

2.2 Organisational environment

During the financial year under review, the CGS focused on filling the vacant position for a Chief Financial Officer to strengthen organisational stability at executive management level.

The continuous implementation of the integrated communication and stakeholder relations strategy has produced widespread benefits for the organisation. Not only has it contributed to raising the profile of the CGS over the past five years, but the consistent communication and marketing activities have influenced and fuelled the increasing requests for CGS data and information. Through leveraging of speaking opportunities at conferences and dissemination of information at CGS exhibition stands, the stakeholders who were engaged were directed to the online data portal and the data request email addresses (info@geoscience.org.za and data@geoscience.org.za) for ease of access to the required data and information. In so doing, the organisation has been able to promote its services but more importantly ensured that quality data and information is easily accessible to as many stakeholders as possible.

As the custodian of all on- and offshore geoscience data and knowledge in South Africa, the CGS continues to disseminate geoscience data and information to stakeholders and clients through its Public Information Office. Geoscience information and data were disseminated to a variety of stakeholders, including private citizens, the mining and exploration industry, engineering industry, learning institutions, other organisations and government departments, as well as international companies (Figure 4). Most of the geoscience data and information is used for mining, exploration and engineering purposes, which are some of the applied fields in which geosciences has impact on. The demand for mining and exploration data increased from 2 130 requests reported in 2023/24 to 2 653 requests in 2024/25. A similar upward trend was observed in the demand for geoscience data for engineering purposes, which increased from 440 requests in 2023/24 to 1 156 requests in 2024/25. This increase may be attributed to the growing number of land use and infrastructure projects in the country. The most used geoscience data and information include borehole/drilling data; mineral maps; geological maps of various scales and geotechnical maps (Figure 5). This usage trend might also indicate increase in mineral exploration, land-use and infrastructure development projects, as illustrated in Figure 4.

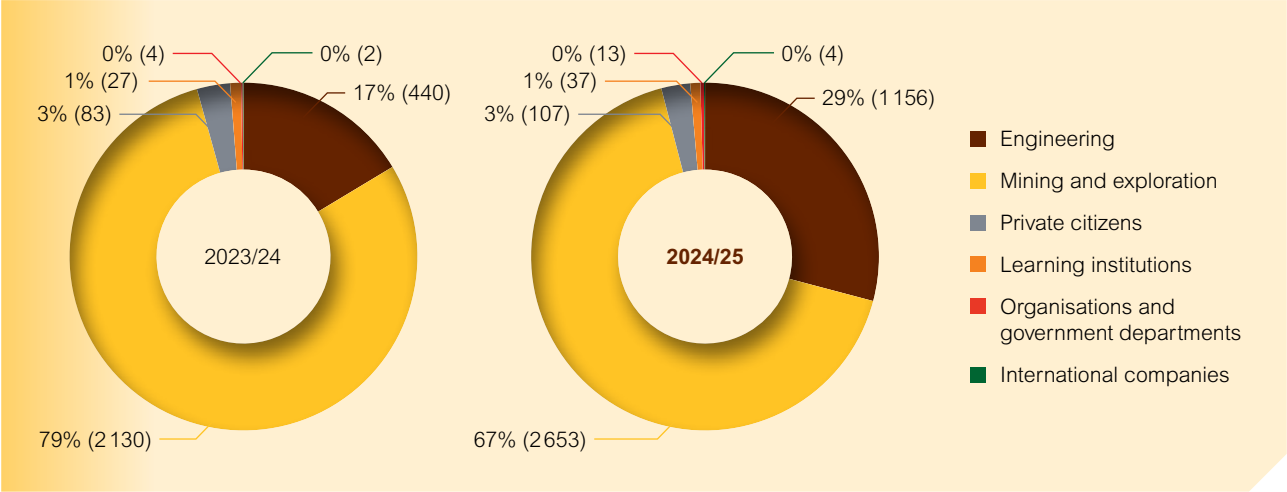


Figure 4: Statistics of data and information requests by industry in 2023/24 and 2024/25

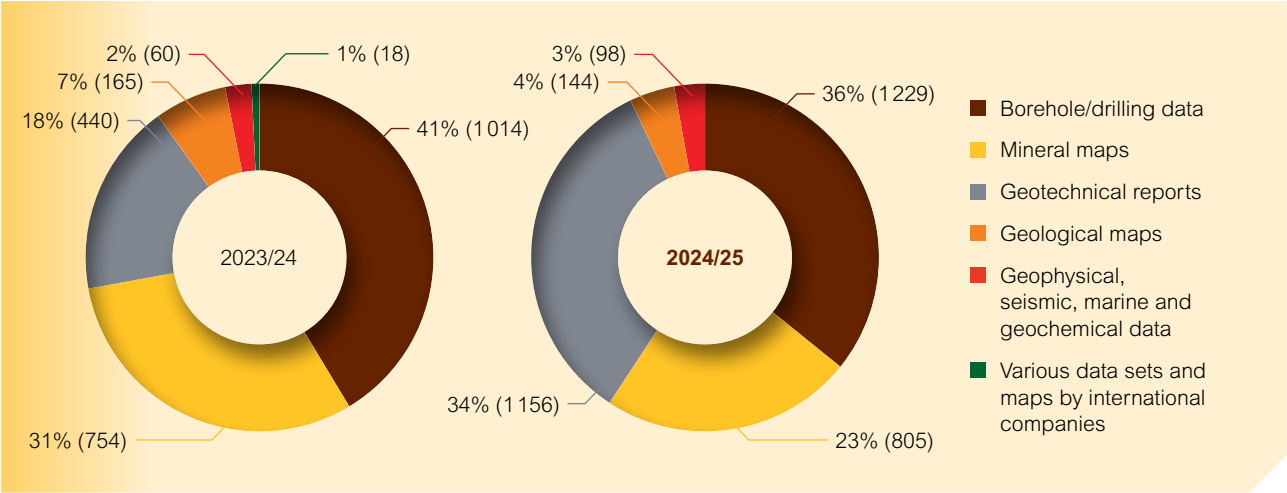


Figure 5: Statistics of data and information category requests in 2023/24 and 2024/25

The geoscience data and information portal, launched in 2021/22, continues to provide geoscience data and information records published by the CGS in the form of maps, documents and databases. This information is made available to stakeholders and clients worldwide. Over 43 000 downloads (Figure 6) were recorded in the year under review dominated by broad-scale geological datasets such as geology maps at 1:50 000 and 1:250 000 scales followed by mineral resources information, which reflects the demand for geoscience data to support mineral exploration and infrastructure development. This pattern suggests renewed momentum in exploration activities due to the current focus on critical minerals, reinforcing the portal's role in enabling informed decision-making for investment.

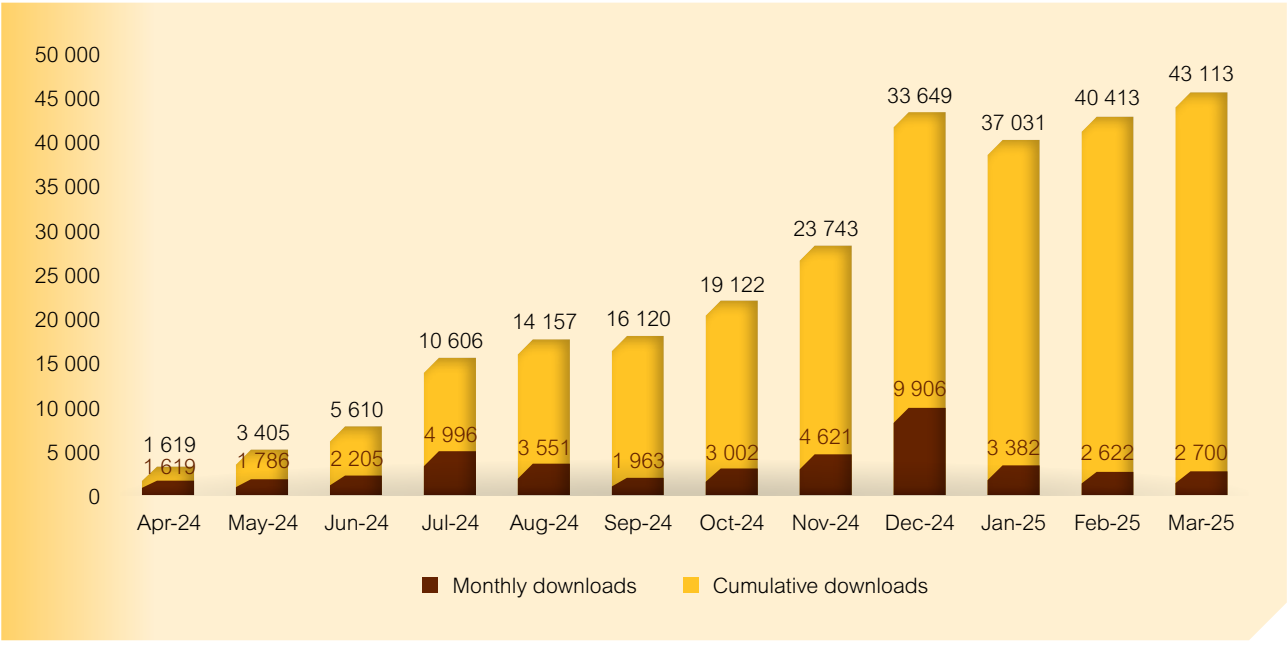


Figure 6: Data downloads through the Geoscience Data Management Portal 2024/25

2.3 Key policy developments and legislative changes

There have been no key policy amendments to the Geoscience Amendment Act (No. 16 of 2010) since it took effect on 1 July 2012. It is worth remembering that in March 2022, the implementation of the Geoscience Act Regulations became a reality after extensive consultation with affected stakeholders in the mining and geoscience sector, in pursuit of the CGS's role as a custodian of on- and offshore geoscience data and information. After implementation of the Geoscience Regulations for a brief period, on 22 February 2024 the DMPR gazetted, for public comment, its intention to amend the Geoscience Act Regulations adopted in 2022. The amendments proposed the deletion of the following regulations:

- Regulation 4 which deals with the lodgement of historical geoscience data and information
- Regulation 5 which deals with the classification of lodged geoscience data and information either as confidential or non-confidential data
- Regulation 7 which deals with the dissemination of geoscience data and information to external stakeholders.

The CGS has made a substantive statement of its perspective on the potential impact of the proposed amendments on the implementation of its legal mandate and submitted written comments to the DMPR for consideration prior to a final decision being made on the published intention to amend the Geoscience Regulations.

During the course of 2024/25, the DMPR continued with its process of amending the MPRDA and invited the CGS to participate in this endeavour, culminating in its submission of written comments and draft legal text to the DMPR. These inputs, in the main, propose that amendments be made to the MPRDA where duplication of effort between the CGS and DMPR had previously been required relating to the collection of geoscience data, and reporting requirements to both institutions on the same information were identified. The input included the submission of proposed legal text to remove such duplication of effort.

2.4 Progress towards achievement of institutional impacts and outcomes

The Revised Framework for Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans issued by the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation outlines processes for revision of strategic plans during the five-year planning period. It indicates that strategic plans should preferably not be revised during the five-year planning period, unless there are significant changes to policy, the service delivery environment or planning methodology. Additionally, the framework provides guidance on processes to revise strategic plans. The processes indicate that if the changes to the strategic plan are minimal, such as changes to the outcomes, outcome indicators and targets, institutions must reflect such revisions to the strategic plan as an Annexure to the APP which must be tabled in the relevant legislature.

On 12 February 2024, the CGS received its financial allocation letter from the DMPR for the 2024 Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period, indicating significant budget reductions totalling R195,016 million. The largest proportion of the reductions affect geological mapping for exploration and mining, and geoscience activities including on- and offshore mapping. As such, the 2024/25 APP targets for the respective output indicators of Programmes 4 and 5, as well as their outcome indicator, namely Increased offshore geoscience map coverage, in SP 2020–2025 were directly impacted. This required downward adjustment in line with the allocations received. Furthermore, it is envisaged that this will affect the strategic outcome of attracting 5% of the global exploration expenditure, especially in light of the current global exploration-boom in search for so-called 'critical minerals'. The CGS, therefore made minimal changes to targets and definitions, as well as methods of calculation for the impacted outcome indicators in the CGS Strategic Plan 2020–2025 and reflected them as an Annexure to the APP 2024/25, which was tabled in Parliament. Below is a summary of the amendments that were made:

- **Amendments to the definition of Onshore geoscience map coverage**

  The production of fundamental onshore geological maps forms the basis for the development of associated applied outputs, such as hydrogeological, geotechnical, geohazard maps etc. Therefore, the definition for Onshore geoscience map coverage was revised to count only onshore geological maps (Changed method of calculation: Count the number of onshore **geological** maps [**i.e., fundamental geological maps**] produced within the reporting period added to **geological** maps produced in preceding years divided by the total number of map tiles [same scale] covering South Africa's onshore territory X 100).

- **Amendments to the definition of the Offshore geoscience map coverage**

  The collection of geological data and information at a scale of 1:50 000 is a highly efficient and effective approach, typically made possible by building upon existing geological datasets at lower scales, such as 1:250 000. However, in cases where no geological data exists at these lower scales, the process of gathering 1:50 000 scale data becomes considerably more challenging. This challenge is particularly evident in South Africa's offshore regions, where geological data is currently extremely limited or non-existent at any scale.

To address this data gap and ensure comprehensive geological mapping in these areas, it is recommended to explore and employ alternative scales for offshore geological data collection beyond the conventional 1:50 000 scale. For this reason, the definition of offshore map coverage was amended to address the challenge. The revised method of calculation is to count the number of offshore geoscience maps (such as **geology and geophysics**) produced at **requisite scales appropriately linked to the geological domain** within the reporting period, added to **geoscience** maps produced in preceding years, divided by the total number of map tiles covering South Africa's offshore territory X 100.

- **Amendments to the five-year target of the Outcome Indicator: Increased Offshore geoscience map coverage**

  The five-year target for the outcome indicator: "Increased Offshore geoscience map coverage" was revised from 0.6% to **0.45%**.

The impact statement of the CGS is drawn from its vision statement: "A prosperous and transformed society enabled by geoscience solutions." The adopted strategy of the CGS (the IMMP) underpins the sustainability of the organisation amidst changing ideologies, a fluctuating economy and a rapidly evolving technological landscape. The strategy is intended to ensure an impactful delivery of the core mandate and provide innovative geoscience solutions to support the NDP 2030 and other government plans that address economic growth, poverty, inequality, job creation, education, clean water, affordable and clean energy, and safer communities in South Africa. The CGS Strategic Plan 2020–2025 articulates how the CGS will implement its strategy to reach the intended institutional outcomes and impact that will assist in the achievement of government's priorities (as outlined in the MTSF 2019–2024 as well as the MTDP 2024–2029) and realise the institution's mandate. The CGS has identified seven institutional outcomes which are illustrated in the figure that follows.

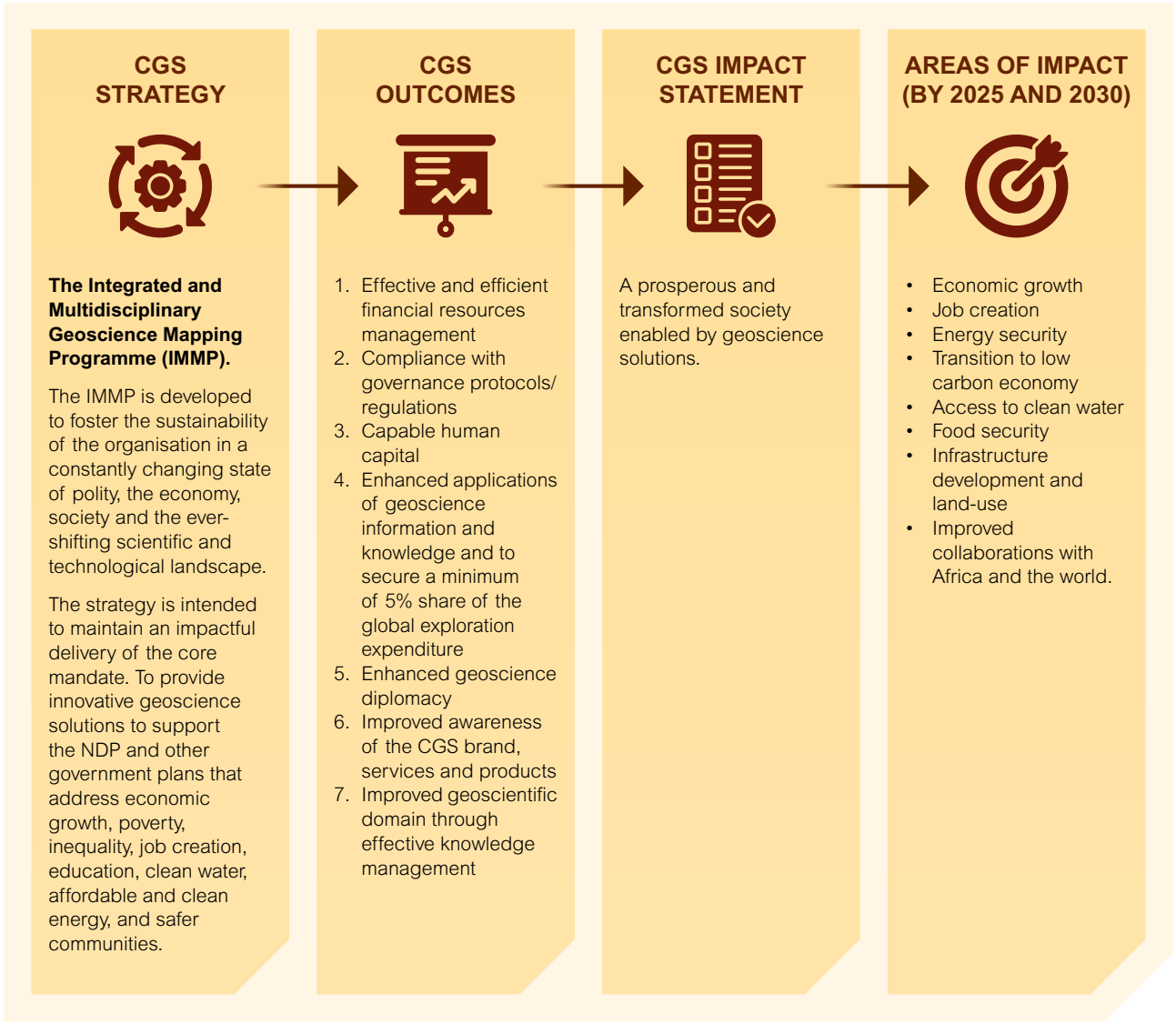


Figure 7: Strategic outlook and impact pathway of the CGS

PROGRESS MADE TOWARDS ACHIEVEMENT OF FIVE-YEAR TARGETS IN RELATION TO OUTCOME INDICATORS IN THE CGS SP 2020–2025

OUTCOME 1: EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT FINANCIAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Outcome indicator: Absence of material audit findings
Five-year target: Clean audit attained by 2025

The CGS strategic outcome on effective and efficient financial resource management focuses on the CGS's ability to manage its financial resources effectively and efficiently, in alignment with good governance principles and compliance with the PFMA. The key outcome indicator under this domain is **the attainment of clean audit outcomes by 2024/25**.

Over the five-year planning period 2020–2025, the CGS has demonstrated a generally positive trajectory in audit performance, signalling a maturing financial governance system. The CGS attained an unqualified audit outcome throughout the planning period, with clean audits attained in **2021/22, 2022/23 and 2024/25**. The CGS is committed to continuously enhancing internal controls to sustain excellence in financial management and governance. The CGS's consistent record of unqualified audits throughout the five-year planning period 2020–2025 demonstrates a sound and well-governed financial management system as well as its ***contribution towards building a capable, ethical and developmental State***.

OUTCOME 2: COMPLIANCE WITH GOVERNANCE PROTOCOLS/REGULATIONS

Outcome indicator: An organisation complaint with relevant prescripts
Five-year target: 100% compliant organisation by 2025

Compliance with governance protocols, regulations and other prescripts is crucial in enabling the CGS to contribute to the achievement of Priority 1 of the MTSF, namely the achievement and maintenance of "a capable, ethical and developmental State." To achieve an acceptable level of compliance, the CGS aims to improve and further develop its compliance management maturity by putting the necessary policies and procedures in place to achieve its target of a fully compliant organisation by 2025. The CGS operates in a complex, diverse and extensive environment and regulatory universe, and has to comply with numerous prescripts. Compliance will be achieved in a structured and systematic manner to ensure full integration into its operations.

A total of eight (8) compliance checklists have been completed during the five-year planning cycle in accordance with the Regulatory Universe of the CGS, which was approved in 2022, and thereafter revised in October 2024. This fairly recent exercise of assessing the applicable legislation to the CGS's operations necessitated the creation of compliance checklists relating to the following Acts: Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA) (No. 2 of 2000) as amended, National Key Points Act (NKPA) (No. 102 of 1980) as amended by Critical Infrastructure Protection Act (No. 8 of 2019), Basic Conditions of Employment Act (BCEA) (No. 75 of 1997) as amended, Labour Relations Act (LRA) (No.66 of 1995) as amended, Protected Disclosure Act (PDA) (No. 26 of 2000) as amended, Cybercrimes Act (No. 19 of 2020) as amended, Geoscience Act (No.100 of 1993) as amended by Geoscience Amendment Act (No.16 of 2010) and a review of the PFMA (No.1 of 1999) as amended.

The process of creating compliance checklists concluded that the CGS continues to remain **100% compliant** with the following legislation: **Geoscience Act** (No.100 of 1993), as amended by **Geoscience Amendment Act** (No.16 of 2010), **BCEA** (No. 75 of 1997) as amended, **LRA** (No.66 of 1995) as amended, **PDA** (No. 26 of 2000) as amended and **PFMA** (No.1 of 1999) as amended. This full compliance with the aforementioned Acts, is based on an assessment that concluded that **all** the relevant sections of these Acts have been complied with.

In the period under review, when the assessments were carried out, the results also identified sections of applicable Acts where the CGS is **partially compliant**. The extent of compliance with the applicable sections was quantified based on the sections that are directly relevant to CGS operations, and the extent of such partial compliance was found to be as follows: **PAIA (No. 2 of 2000)** as amended is **96.77% compliant, NKPA (No. 102 of 1980)**, as amended by **Critical Infrastructure Protection Act (No. 8 of 2019**) as amended is **95%** and **Cybercrimes Act (No. 19 of 2020)** as amended is **48.15%**. Management has committed to addressing these areas by developing compliance plans that are monitored quarterly until full compliance is achieved.

OUTCOME 3: CAPABLE HUMAN CAPITAL
Outcome indicator: Talent management framework to build, nurture and sustain a capable workforce implemented
Five-year target: An empowered, transformed, motivated and capacitated workforce by 2025

The competitive advantage of the CGS resides in the competence of its workforce. To attract, retain, engage and develop the right talent, the CGS has developed a talent management framework aligned with its strategy which will be effectively implemented in 2025/26. The Talent Management Framework institutionalises Workforce Planning, Recruitment, Selection and Placement, Onboarding and Engagement, Learning and Development, Performance Management, as well as Professional Growth.

Highlights of some of the key components of the Talent Management Framework

Academic qualifications for scientific staff with Master of Science (MSc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) qualifications

The proportion of scientific staff holding MSc or PhD qualifications has grown steadily over the reporting period, rising from 40.47% in 2020/21 to 57% in 2024/25 (Figure 8). During the 2020–2025 planning period, 23 staff members obtained new MScs, while 10 received new PhD qualifications (Figure 9). Notably, the increase in these qualifications occurred alongside an overall increase in the total staff complement (Figure 8). This achievement demonstrates growth in internal technical expertise, which contributes positively towards the outcome Capable Human Capital.

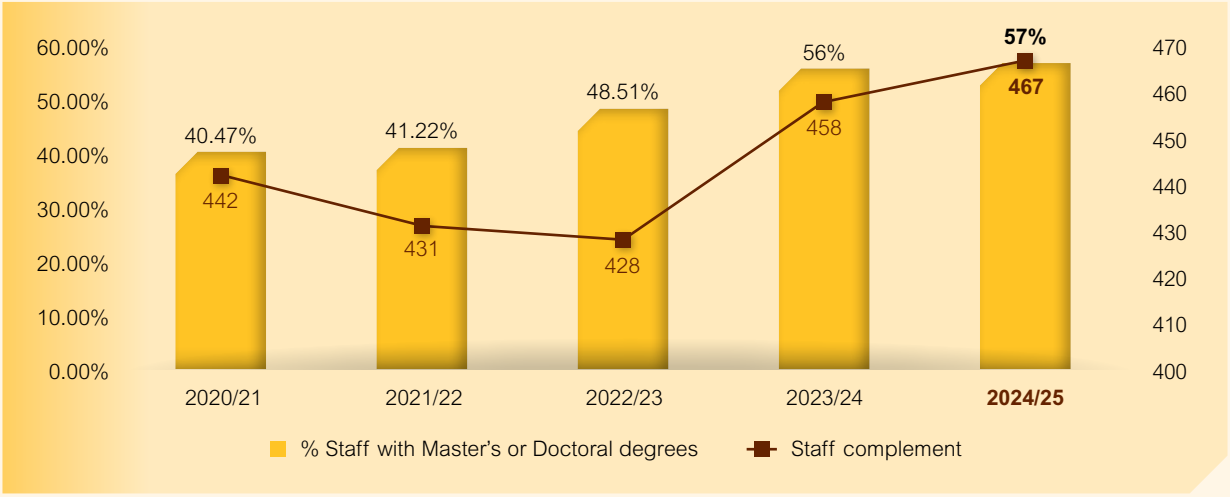


Figure 8: Percentage of scientific staff with Master's or Doctoral degrees compared with total CGS staff complement during 2020–2025

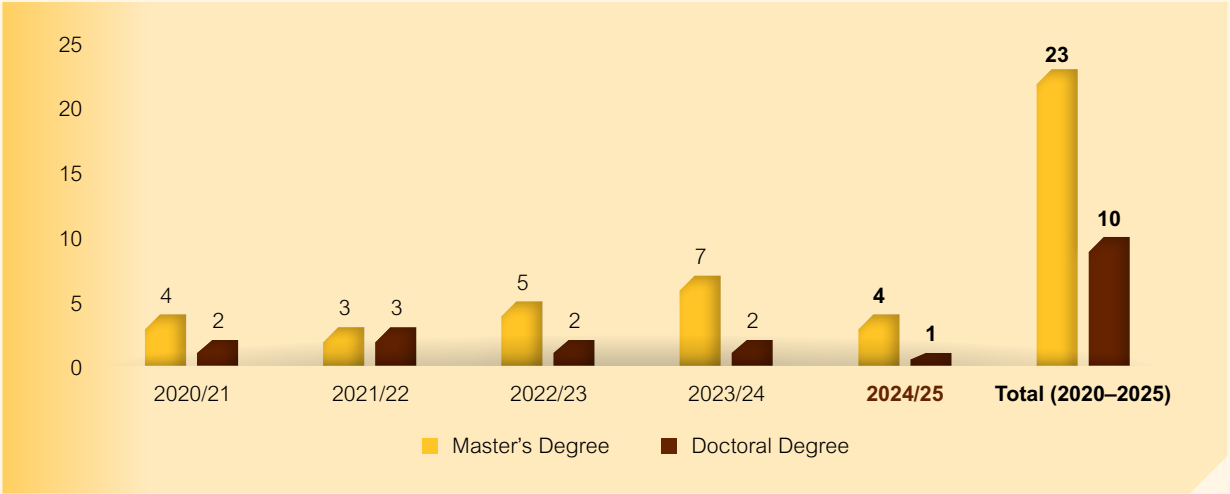


Figure 9: Number of Doctoral and Master's degrees (scientific staff) attained during 2020–2025

Internship and Bursary Programmes

In contributing to **transformation, education and skills development**, the CGS has an internship programme that runs for a period of two years. Over the last five years, the CGS has offered over 90 internship opportunities (Figure 10) with the majority being within the scientific cohort. The number of internships declined significantly in 2020/21 due to the impact of COVID-19 with bursars not able to complete their degrees timeously. There was also a year where bursaries were not advertised due to operational requirements, and a freeze on filling of vacancies as directed by the National Treasury, that impacted significantly on sourcing interns. With the CGS's planned growth, the number of bursars will increase exponentially.

Additionally, the CGS offers full-time bursaries for full-time students as well as part-time bursaries for staff members. There is also funded functional training for short-term courses that are both regulatory and non-regulatory. Over the last five years, over 200 bursaries (Figure 10) were issued to enhance skill-sets and increase the body of knowledge of the CGS and the country at large.

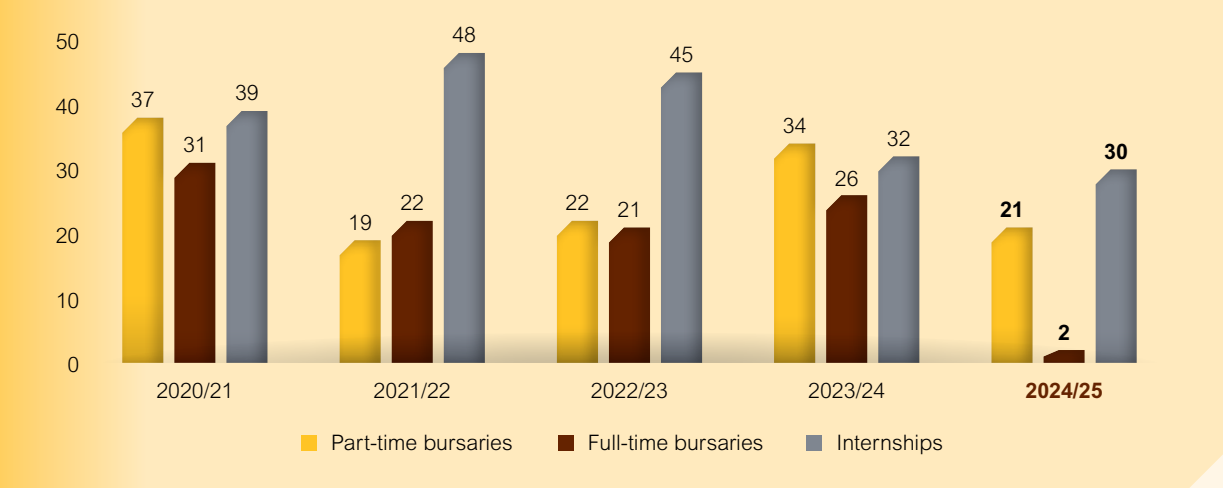


Figure 10: Number of internships and bursaries offered during 2020–2025

Percentage of training expenditure to leviable amount of payroll

The CGS has consistently remained above the 1% target over the last five years with an average training spend of 1.9%.

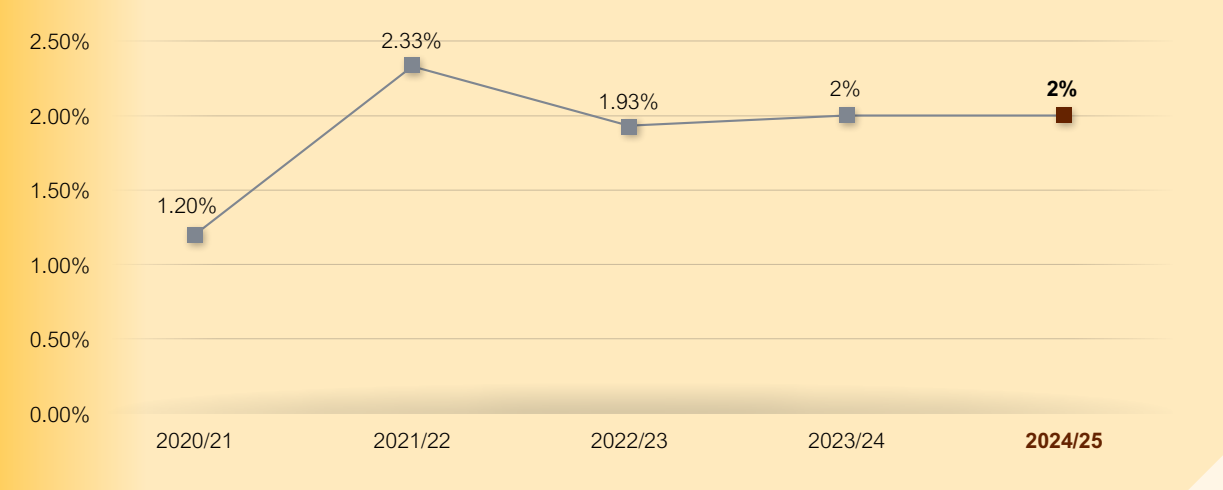


Figure 11: Training expenditure for 2020–2025

Staff retention and employment equity

The CGS is a caring employer of choice which, over the last five (5) years, has had an average staff turnover of 6.67% (below the 10% threshold). The turnover grew significantly between 2022/23 and 2023/24, as depicted in Figure 12, due to resignations and retirements. Strategies to support the continued engagement and stability of the current workforce have been implemented. The CGS currently employs 467 staff members, with an average age of 42 and an average tenure of 9.82 years.

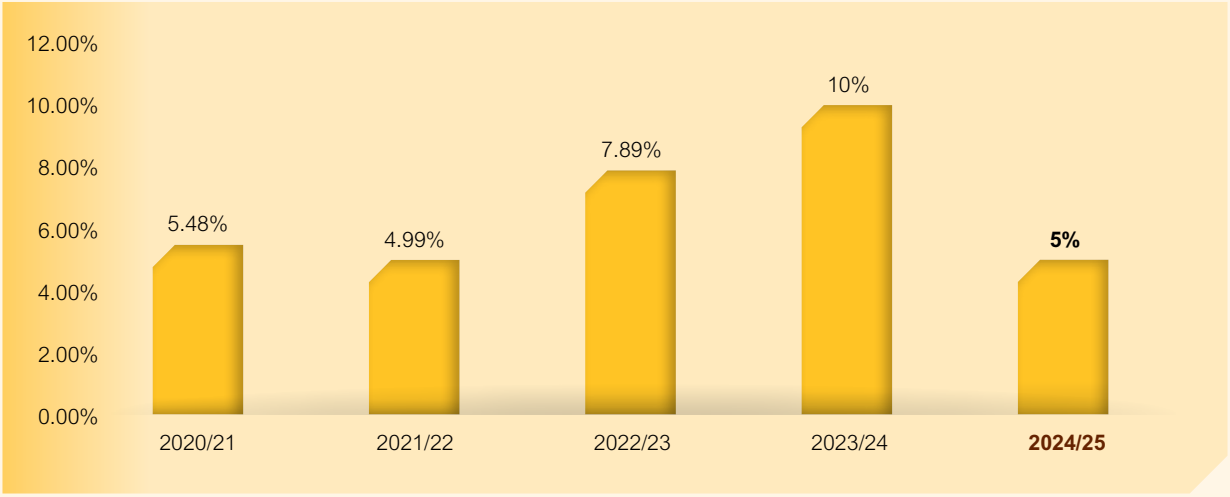


Figure 12: Staff turnover rate for 2020–2025

The CGS was able to advance **transformation**, with a 50:50 ratio of males to females at Executive Management level, while at Senior Management level, females occupied 58% of positions at the end of 2024/25. Among the scientific cohort, females occupied 50% of positions. The CGS is committed to **transformation** and exceeded the set targets in line with the Employment Equity Plan.

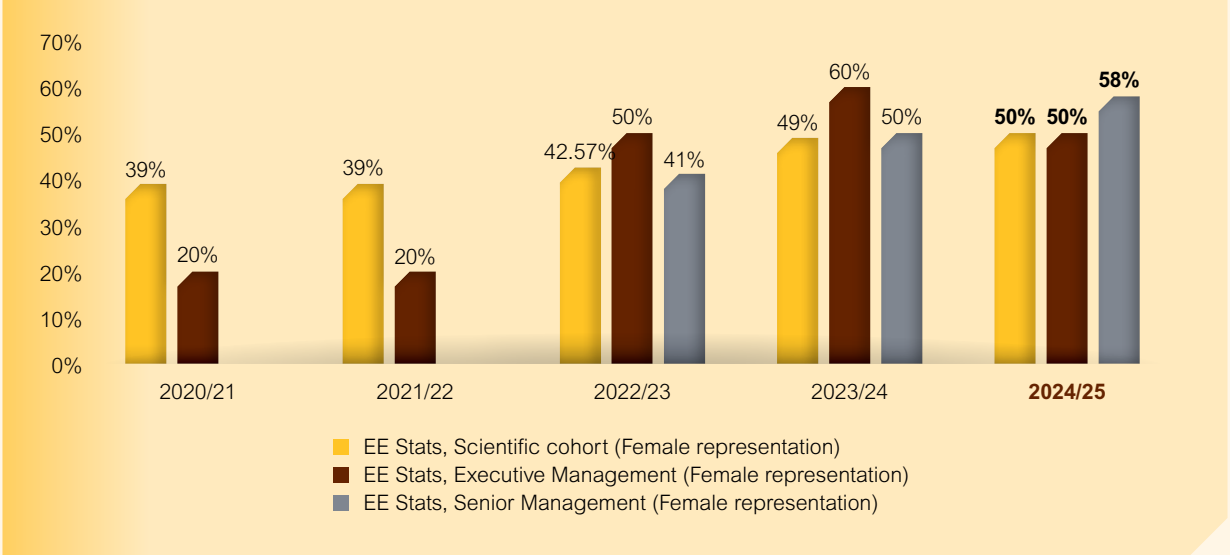


Figure 13: Employment equity statistics for 2020–2025

OUTCOME 4: ENHANCED APPLICATIONS OF GEOSCIENCE INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE TO SECURE A MINIMUM OF A 5% SHARE OF THE GLOBAL EXPLORATION EXPENDITURE
Outcome indicator 1: Increased onshore geoscience map coverage, five-year target: 16%
Outcome indicator 2: Increased offshore geoscience map coverage, five-year target: 0.45%
Outcome indicator 3: Implementation of the GTP for minerals, energy, groundwater, infrastructure, land use, innovation, and the environment
Five-year target: Applications of geoscience knowledge towards societal development

Since the strategic re-orientation of the CGS by adopting the IMMP Strategy, significant progress has been made to support national development imperatives, including South Africa's intention to attract a minimum of 5% of the global exploration expenditure through the application of geoscience information and knowledge. This work finds expression through the implementation of the annual Geoscience Technical Programme (GTP) of the CGS, which intends to produce geoscientific knowledge to unlock South Africa's mineral and energy resource potential and contribute to achieving a just transition to a low-carbon economy.

Over the course of the five-year period, the CGS contributed significantly to the development of the National Exploration Implementation Plan and Strategy, which was adopted as a policy of the country. This led to the establishment of a Junior Mining Exploration Fund, in which the CGS provides technical support to define key commodities to be considered, localities/areas of focus, technical appraisals of work plans submitted, and scientific guidance and advice as to the direction and approach of exploration activities. During the 2024/25 financial year, the first window of applications was opened focusing on lithium, copper, nickel, graphite and rare earth elements. More than 114 applications were received and processed by the CGS. This work provides a tangible framework to give expression to re-imagining the exploration landscape and mining in South Africa.

Fundamental geoscience mapping outputs aim to uncover South Africa's mineral wealth potential and are furthermore beneficiated and leveraged to support safe and sustainable infrastructure development, judicious land use and environmental stewardship. In the wake of the Fourth Industrial Revolution, emerging technologies such as machine learning and AI techniques are being harnessed to generate geoscientific knowledge. Value-added applied geoscience outputs contributing to minerals, energy, groundwater, infrastructure development and optimal land use, have been produced over the five-year planning period 2020–2025, focusing on various thematic applications of geoscience to contribute to national development imperatives. A notable achievement spanning the five-year period is the continued production of 1:50 000-scale geoscience maps, through which critical knowledge is generated. Over the course of the last five years, a cumulative total of 191 new 1:50 000-scale onshore geoscience maps have been produced (Figure 14), resulting in a cumulative onshore mapping coverage of 18%. As a result of incremental knowledge and expertise gains stemming from the systematic implementation of the onshore mapping programme, the five-year strategic target was exceeded by 2%.

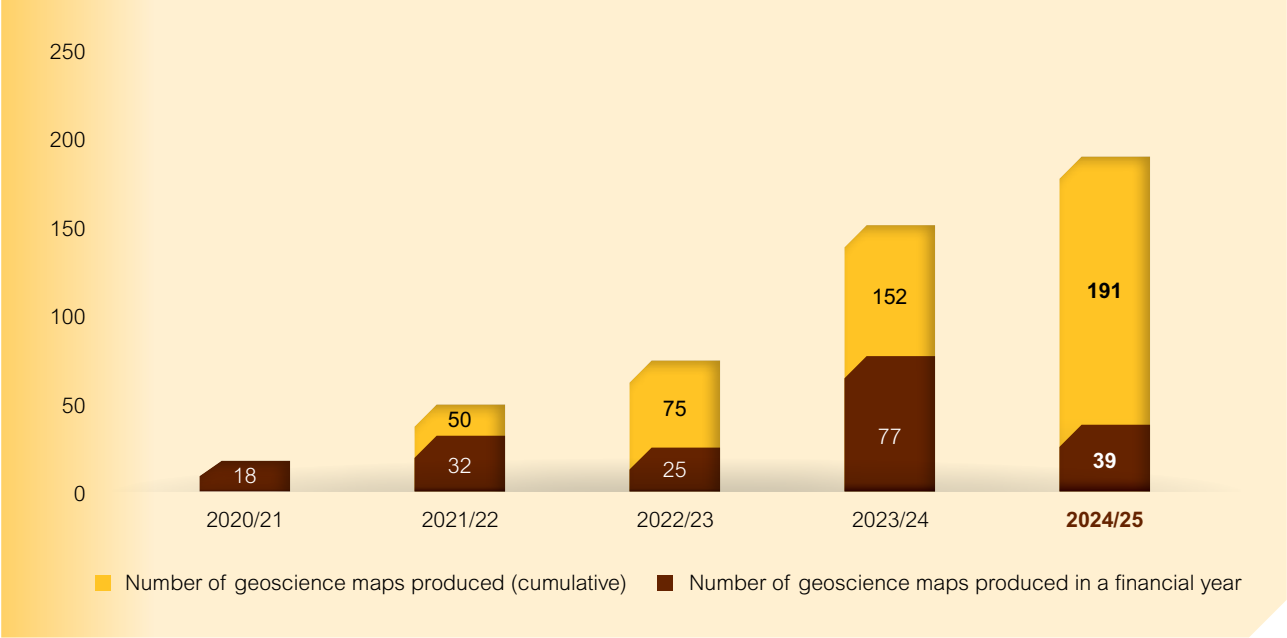


Figure 14: Number of onshore geoscience maps produced during 2020–2025

- The overall offshore mapping regions were expanded to incorporate Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) around all South African territories, at various mapping scales. Cumulative offshore geoscience mapping coverage progressed to 0.47% at the end of the 2024/25 (Figure 15) to contribute towards unravelling the vastly untapped potential of South Africa's blue economy.

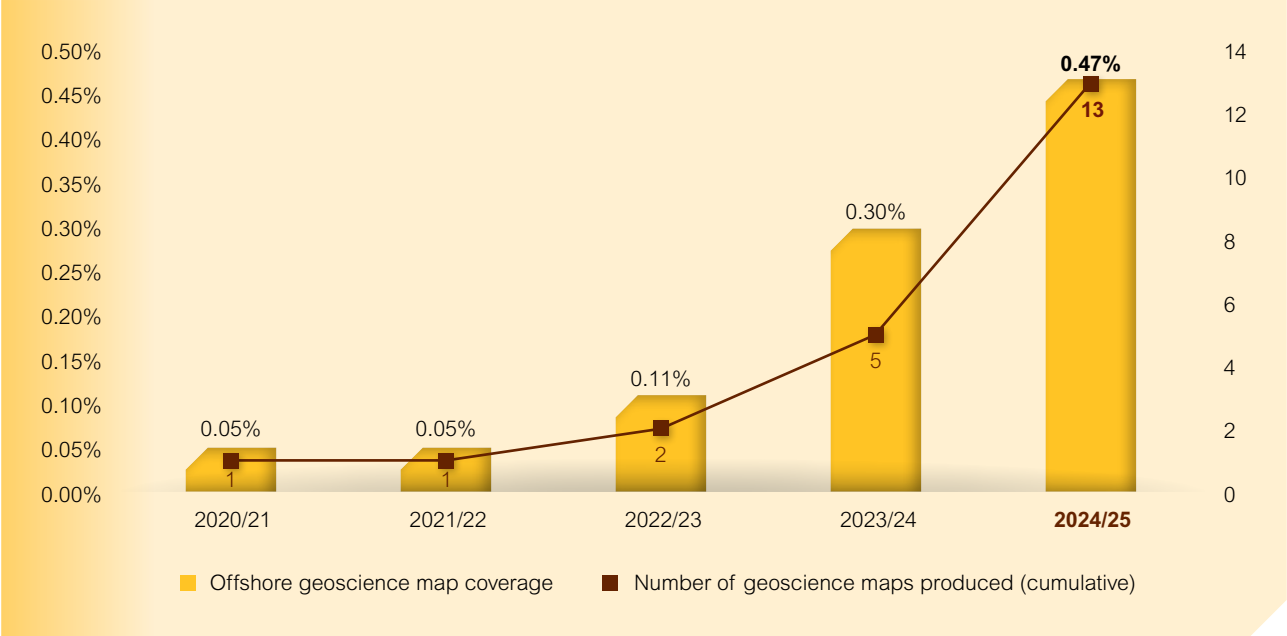


Figure 15: Percentage of offshore geoscience map coverage during 2020–2025

- The CGS produced in excess of 71 value-added outputs (Figure 16) across the various thematic areas of research, particularly through applications of geoscience from existing datasets and those collected and interpreted from the IMMP. These value-added outputs contribute to mineral and energy characterisation intended to attract 5% of the global exploration expenditure for South Africa, groundwater and infrastructure development, as well as the safe and judicial use of land.

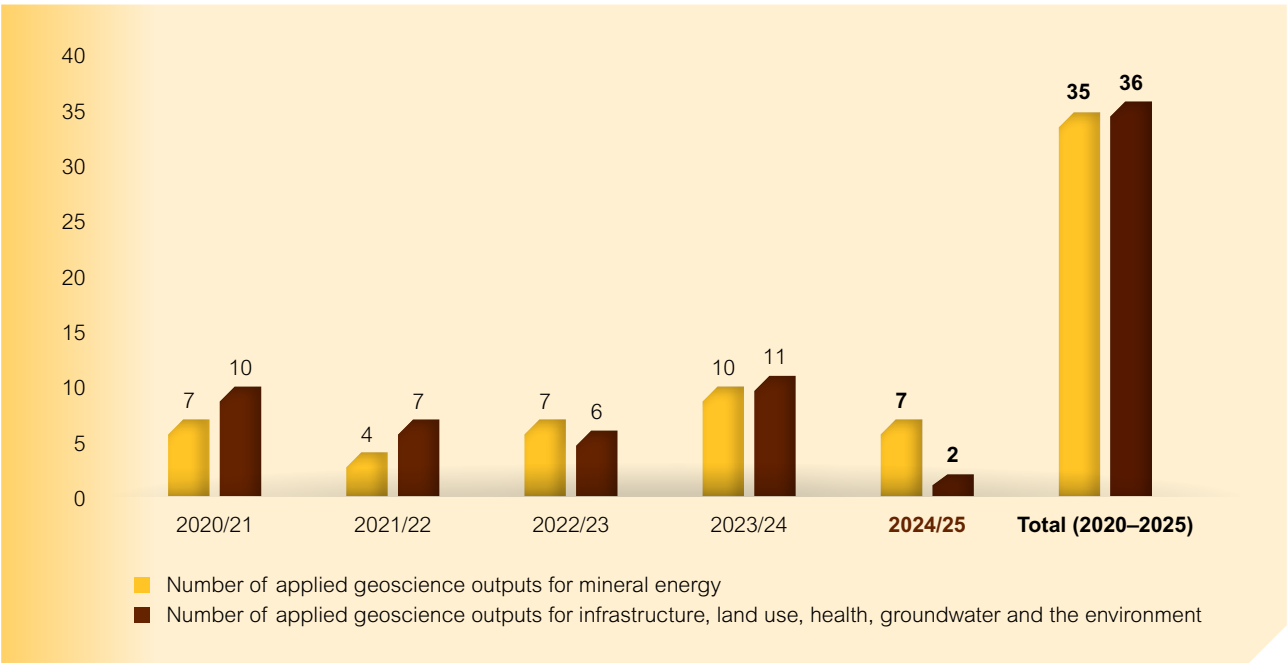


Figure 16: Number of geoscience value-added outputs produced during 2020–2025

- In producing applied outputs to support minerals development in South Africa and support the attraction of exploration expenditure, investigations and characterisations were undertaken into the potential for vanadium and apatite in the Bushveld; lithium and rare-earth elements (REEs) resources across the Orange River Pegmatite belt; and various non-ferrous base metals and precious metals (including Ni-Cu-PGE-Co resources, industrial minerals (aggregates), gold, diamonds, and Cu-Pb-Zn deposits) across various regions of South Africa.

- The CGS **Exploration Programme** was piloted, and technical expertise was provided to the newly established Junior Mining Exploration Fund.

- The CGS's contribution to **Just Energy Transition** and **energy security** focussed on applied research across the Eastern Cape coalfield, with a possible 95 million tonnes of minable coal resources and a gross in situ estimate of 240 million tonnes; conclusion of the geological characterisation and geoscientific assessment of Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) in the Mpumalanga region of South Africa, with the possibility of offsetting half of South Africa's emissions over the next 60 years around Leandra; shale gas and geo-environmental baseline assessments across the Karoo indicating an estimated eight trillion cubic feet in the vicinity of Beaufort West, able to generate between 1 600 and 3 200 MW of electricity in an open-cycle gas turbine for the next 20 to 30 years. Studies into geothermal energy and the potential of white hydrogen as renewable clean energy resources across South Africa are continuing.

- The CGS contributed to a seismic hazard assessment project that played a vital role in extending Eskom's Koeberg long-term operation (Unit 1) for the next 20 years. This contributes towards **energy security** for South Africa.

- The CGS undertook geoscientific research to delineate and quantify **groundwater resources** for communities in the Nzimakwe area (KwaZulu-Natal), with results indicating the possibility of supplying potable water to 1 280 people per day. The CGS furthermore supported the development of a National Mine Closure Strategy and a review of the Derelict and Ownerless (D&O) Mine Strategy; mapped the potential for Managed Aquifer Recharge in South Africa as a strategic water resource management imperative; implemented mine-affected water mitigation measures in Gauteng to cumulatively save 10 million litres of water per day from contamination; and undertook regional mapping and assessment of groundwater potential and risks in the Kathu, Kuruman, Beaufort West, Giyani, and Leandra regions to support minerals and energy development projects, environmental baseline conditions, and water supply considerations.

- The CGS continued to supply expert support to state authorities with service delivery and **infrastructure development**, including the Free State Department of Human Settlements (expert advice spanning 60 towns where human settlements are planned); the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) with the reconstruction and lease reduction programme of Thaba Tshwane; Northern Cape Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) with dolomitic investigations to support **infrastructure development**; and Merafong Municipality with expert advice on the stability of land affecting over 27 000 households. Expert advice was provided with respect to geological hazards for more than 6 000 developments on dolomitic land and risk management strategies were developed for safe development on dolomitic land for various entities and municipalities.

- The CGS supported **disaster management functions with community safety** initiatives through the development of seismic hazard and risk models for South Africa, including various cities in the Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal provinces; refined the extent of dolomitic land in South Africa and mapped out areas susceptible to undermining in the western Wits Basin; undertook continuous monitoring and reporting on seismicity across South Africa, including prospective shale gas baseline monitoring and assessment of large earthquakes; provided daily seismic hazard assessment support for the re-opening of mines after the COVID-19 pandemic, and supported the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape provinces during the landslide disasters of 2020 and 2022, including detailed mapping of landslide prone-areas across eThekwini and Ndwedwe (KwaZulu-Natal) to support safe development.

- The CGS supported various **foreign diplomacy** missions, international bi- and multi-lateral engagements; technical implementation and validation of ratified Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT) requirements; was represented through the vice chair of the CTBT Working Group B technical multi-lateral platform (first black female representation in this structure); contributed to the establishment of the BRICS Geological Forum and developed an overview of critical minerals across the BRICS nations; undertook regional mapping across southern Namibia, Malawi and Eswatini; and continued to support the OAGS as the permanent Secretariat.

OUTCOME 5: IMPROVED AWARENESS OF THE CGS BRAND, SERVICES AND PRODUCTS
Outcome indicator: Integrated Communication and Stakeholder Relations Strategy implemented
Five-year target: Stakeholders satisfied with the quality of CGS services and products

As part of raising the profile of the CGS brand, products and services, the Integrated Communication and Stakeholder Relations Strategy was developed and implemented during the 2020–2025 planning cycle period. The direct benefits of implementing the strategy have been an increased awareness of the CGS brand, resulting in the growth of its public profile. The Integrated Communication and Stakeholder Relations Strategy has enabled the organisation to significantly increase its visibility across various digital and social media platforms. Moreover, the CGS has successfully established synergies with a multitude of stakeholders at both national and provincial levels, while continuing to make meaningful inroads in enhancing relationships with regional farming unions, traditional councils and municipalities.

Key to its engagement, has been the establishment and maintenance of strong and strategic relationships with various government departments across national, provincial, and local spheres. The formalisation of collaborations with key industry role players, both nationally and internationally, further positioned the organisation as a trusted partner in the geoscience space. Through its intentional stakeholder engagement programmes and communication initiatives, society has been afforded the opportunity to interact with the CGS's work or consume its content through various communication platforms. Furthermore, the prompt responsiveness to media enquiries and the rapid dissemination of information on topical subjects such as earthquakes, sinkholes, water security, exploration activities as well as geoscience data requests, is testament to its growing impact in society.

Over the past five years, the CGS has consistently received positive feedback from its stakeholders through its annual satisfaction surveys – with the most recent survey in 2024/25 indicating an approval rating of over 88% (Figure 17). While the annual stakeholder satisfaction target stands at 70%, the organisation has consistently exceeded this target for four financial years, which demonstrates its pursuit for excellence. In 2021/22, the satisfaction levels declined as a consequence of disruption to some services, however, the feedback attained from stakeholders on the source of their dissatisfaction, assisted the organisation to improve its service delivery and operational efficiencies. Now, the organisation incorporates stakeholder feedback as part of its continuous improvement processes to deliver excellent products and services as well as a superior user experience.

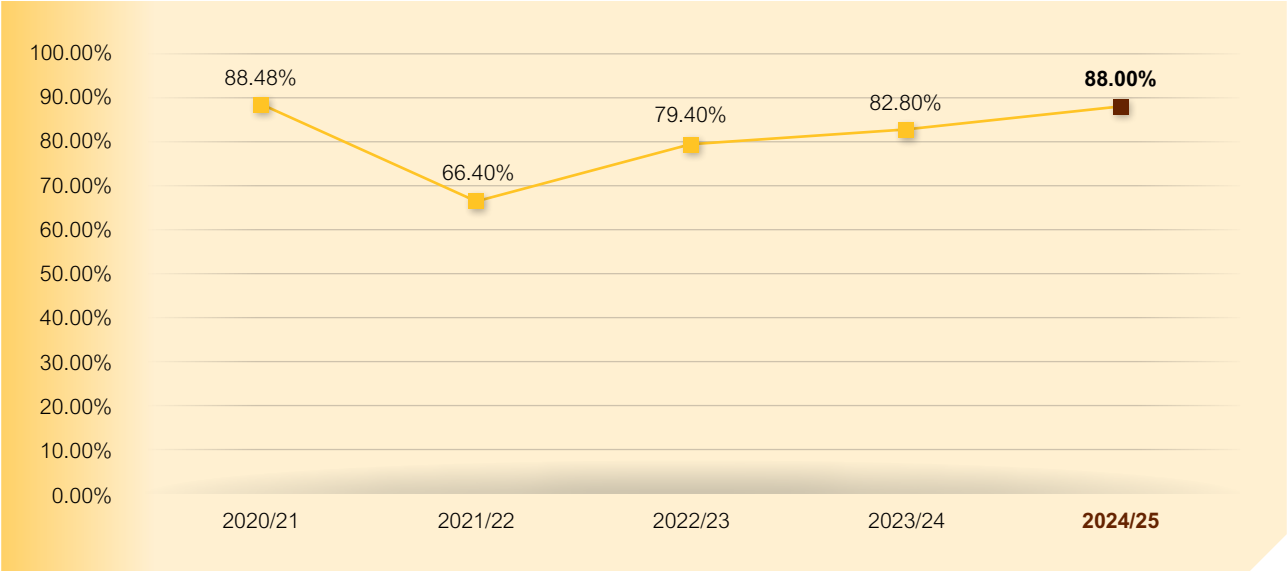


Figure 17: Summary of stakeholder satisfaction survey results during 2020–2025

OUTCOME 6: IMPROVED GEOSCIENTIFIC DOMAIN THROUGH EFFECTIVE KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT
Outcome indicator: Utilisation of the integrated geoscience information management system
Five-year target: A proficiently managed geoscience data and information by 2025

The critical role of the CGS as a national custodian of all geoscience data and information requires a seamless and accessible geoscience information and knowledge management system, which will allow effective decision making on, amongst others, sustainable management of natural resources as well as mitigating the impacts of geohazards and adverse environmental impacts. The optimal utilisation of the information management system will position the organisation to implement the Geoscience Data and Information Policy including the Regulations of the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended. Availability of ICT infrastructure is critical for the effective implementation of the Integrated Geoscience Solution.

The CGS highlights below some of the achievements towards achievement of a proficiently managed geoscience data and information by 2025 target.

ICT infrastructure and Digital Transformation

During 2024/25, the CGS made significant strides in digitising and modernising the management of geoscientific data and information received from its stakeholders. The key achievement was the development and rollout of a back-end portal for internal data processing, complementing the existing front-end system used by stakeholders to lodge geoscientific data and information. This initiative supports the Geoscience Act Regulations (2022), aiming to centralise and streamline the submission, validation, evaluation and archiving of geoscientific information.

In the first quarter of the year under review, the CGS focused on finalising and deploying the back-end digital portal, designed for internal processing of submitted datasets. This development complemented the previously introduced front-end portal, which allows external stakeholders to submit geoscientific data in a structured format. The aim was to improve efficiency in internal data handling within the organisation through a streamlined, and secure digital system. Its initial implementation involved internal use and consistent evaluation of submissions to monitor the portal's effectiveness, with plans to broaden usage across the organisation in the coming years.

More than 1 000 new geoscientific data and information items were submitted, and the submissions included prospecting right reports, geotechnical reports, site development plans (SDPs) and B4 applications (Figure 18). This data and information were reviewed and archived. The 2024/25 financial year for CGS was defined by tangible progress in digital transformation, regulatory compliance, and archival management. The successful development and gradual adoption of the geoscientific data portal signifies a major milestone in how the CGS manages and safeguards geological information. Despite the availability of digital tools, the majority of stakeholders continued to submit data through emails and walk-ins. To address this, the CGS developed a step-by-step submission guideline and hosted internal workshops to improve adoption of the digital platforms.

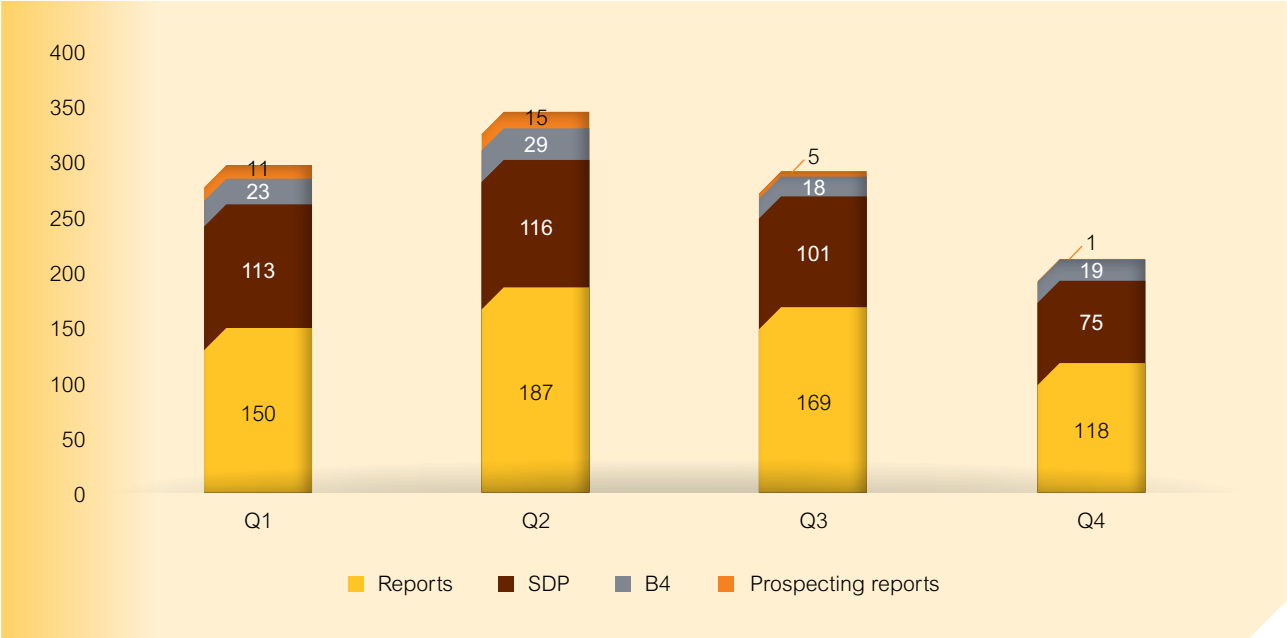


Figure 18: Geoscientific data and information received by the CGS from stakeholders during 2024/25

The multiyear integrated digital migration project, aimed at converting historical analogue geoscience data including publications, reports, seismograms, and maps into digital format, has made significant progress. Starting from a baseline of **100 667 scanned documents in 2020/21**, the consistent year-on-year growth to **135 729** by **2024/25** underscores the CGS's ongoing dedication to innovation and knowledge preservation.

The scanned materials are currently being accessioned into the Geoscientific Library database, with the goal of enabling future publication and broader dissemination. These activities are central to the CGS's commitment to *digital transformation* – modernising data infrastructure, enhancing information accessibility, and preserving critical geoscientific records for access by stakeholders across various sectors.

Since the launch of the Geoscience Data Management Portal, providing free and reliable access to geoscience data, there has been strong uptake across various sectors. With a total of **4 200** registered users (Figure 19), the portal has attracted significant interest from mining (with **1 037 users**) and engineering (with **1 013 users**), reflecting the CGS's central role in supporting exploration, mineral development, and infrastructure planning. Notably, education (with **439 users**) and research/science institutions (with **394 users**) also show high engagement, highlighting the CGS's contribution to academic growth and knowledge advancement in South Africa.

Beyond academia and industry, users from the agriculture (117), water resources (221), environmental management (310), and sustainable development (106) sectors demonstrate the portal's value in promoting food security, responsible water use, and environmental stewardship. The presence of individual users, including those from underserved or non-traditional sectors, signals the CGS's commitment to inclusive development and its broader mandate to address societal challenges through accessible geoscientific data.

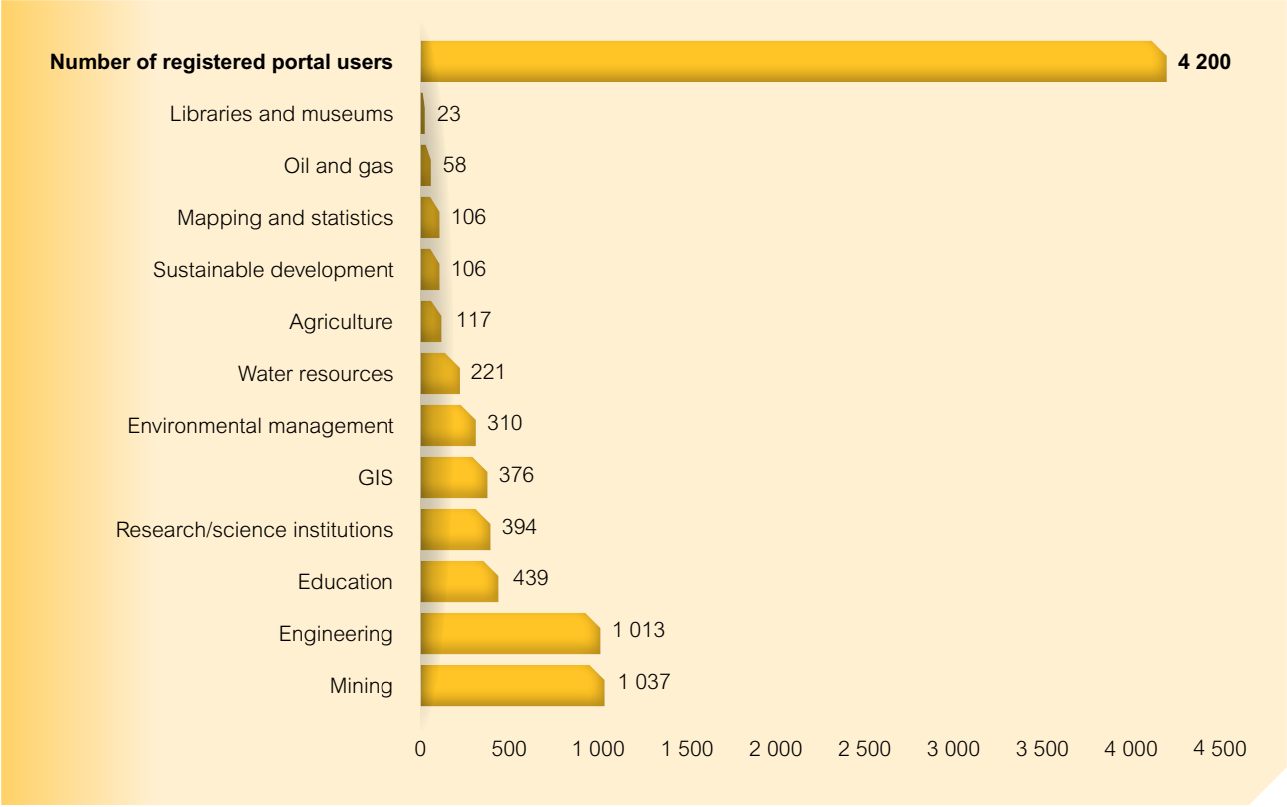


Figure 19: Number of registered users of the Geoscience Data Management Portal 2020–2025

In the reporting period, the Geoscience Data Management Portal continued to attract high levels of engagement, with geological maps emerging as the most downloaded datasets. Notably, the 1:50 000 scale maps were downloaded over 20 000 times, underscoring their critical value in supporting scientific research, resource management, and infrastructure development (Figure 20).

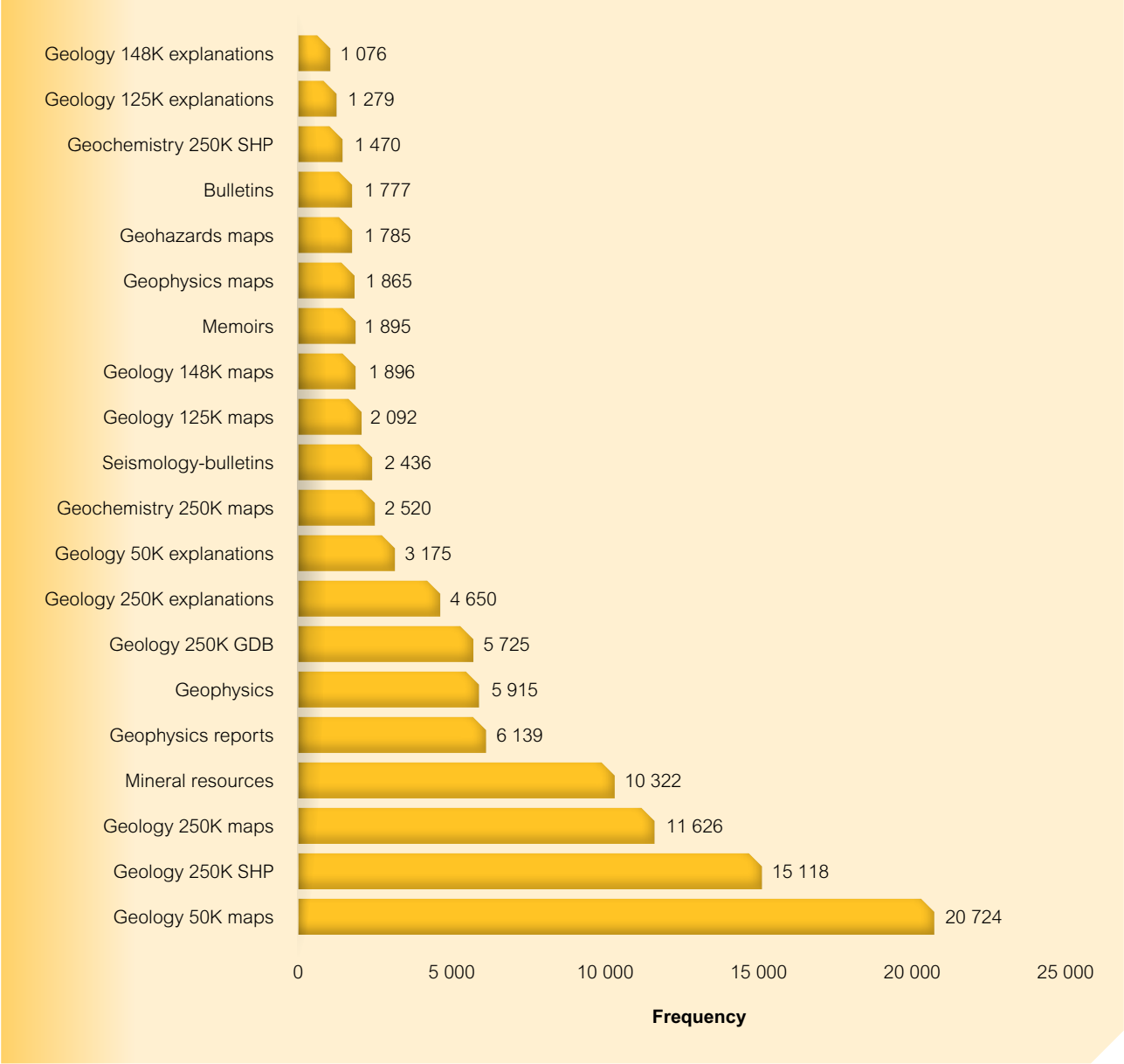


Figure 20: Top 20 downloaded data themes on the Geoscience Data Management Portal during 2020–2025

The geoscience data and information (i.e. borehole/drilling data; mineral maps; geological maps of various scales; geotechnical maps; and geochemical, seismic and marine data) disseminated through the Public Information Office via data@geoscience.org.za and info@geoscience.org.za (Figure 21) recorded majority of requests from the mining and exploration industry as well as the engineering industry. These statistics are consistence with those from the data management portal (Figure 19).

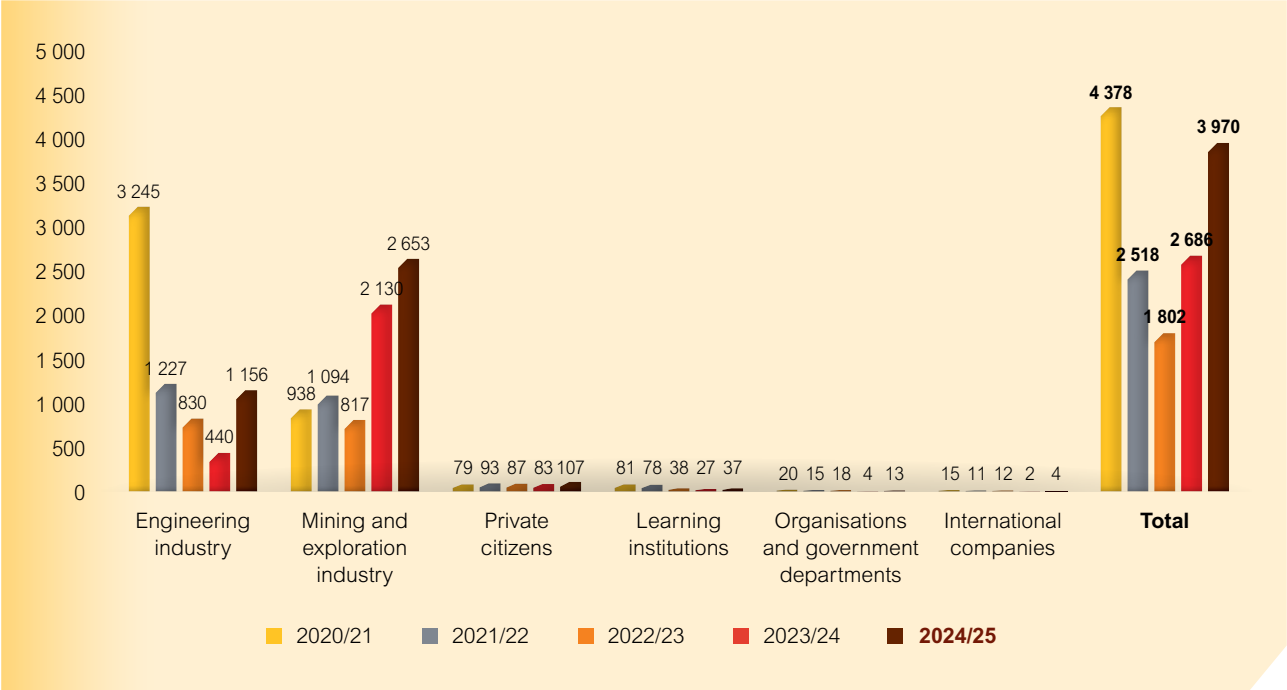


Figure 21: Number of requests by industry during 2020–2025

This strong demand for geoscience data and information reaffirms the strategic relevance of the CGS IMMP, which is focused on expanding South Africa's geological map coverage both onshore and offshore. The IMMP is clearly aligned with user needs, providing essential information to stakeholders across government, industry, and the research community.

Furthermore, in high demand were regional geological maps and shapefiles, which help users visualise and analyse geographic and geoscientific features at broader scales. These foundational datasets are key tools in sectors ranging from mineral exploration and groundwater management to disaster resilience and land-use planning.

Other frequently accessed data included:

- **Mineral resource maps**, essential for exploration and mining activities
- **Geophysical reports and datasets**, which aid in identifying subsurface conditions before any physical intervention
- **Geochemical data**, widely used in environmental assessments and resource evaluations.

The consistent demand for these datasets reflects the enduring value of public investment in geoscience data. By maintaining and openly sharing high-quality geoscientific information, the CGS supports a wide range of users – from industry and academia to local planners and emergency services – enabling them to make better-informed, science-based decisions. This investment continues to deliver economic, environmental, and societal benefits nationwide.

OUTCOME 7: ENHANCED GEOSCIENCE DIPLOMACY
Outcome indicator: International strategic partnerships established
Five-year target: Geoscience contribution towards "a better Africa and world" strengthened by 2025

The CGS aims to enhance the implementation of the Geoscience Diplomacy thematic area in support of the national foreign policy intention to foster economic diplomacy and support programmes towards South Africa's contribution to building a **better Africa and world**, aligned with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals 2030 and Agenda 2063 of the African Union. The geoscience programmes focus on aspects of human capital development, institutional reform, administrative and managerial/leadership, skills development and the implementation of mutually agreed programmes.

During the planning cycle 2020–2025, the CGS supported various diplomatic missions and collaborative partnerships across the African continent. Notable collaborative engagements undertaken during this period focussed on Côte d'Ivoire, Nigeria, Central African Republic, South Sudan, Eswatini, Democratic Republic of Congo and Namibia. South Africa and Côte d'Ivoire committed to collaborating on mineral system research, encompassing base-, precious-, and industrial-mineral systems deemed critical for food and energy security.

Beyond the borders of the African continent, the CGS continued collaborative engagements and supported technical assistance to foreign diplomacy missions and organisational collaborations with Saudi Arbia, the Russian Federation, United Kingdom, European Geological Surveys, and the United States Geological Survey, amongst others. Pursuant to these collaborations, the BRICS geological platform was successfully established, providing a consensus-based forum for the BRICS+ nations to collaborate and partner on matters of geoscientific interest. The CGS continues to support bilateral discussions with the Delegation of the European Union to South Africa on geoscientific collaborations, pertinently focussed on critical raw materials and geoscience for societal development.

Over the planning cycle 2020–2025, various partnerships were successfully formed through agreements with international stakeholders such as:

- Office of Geological Research and Mining (ORGEM) of the Central African Republic (2020/21)
- Kingdom of Eswatini (2021/22)
- Saudi Arabia Geological Survey and the Japan Oil Gas and Metals National Corporation (JOGMEC) [2022/23]
- Instituto Geológico de Angola (IGEO) [2023/24]
- Net Zero Technology Centre Limited (NZTC) of Scotland, Botswana Geological Institute of Botswana, Centre for Geological and Mining Research of Democratic Republic of Congo and China Geological Survey of China (2024/25)

These strategic partnerships seek to advance national priorities, research, geoscientific advice as well as development between the CGS and their counterparts in internationally.

3 Institutional Programme Performance Information

In accordance with the CGS Strategy, a balanced scorecard methodology is used to provide an account of the overall performance of the organisation. The balanced scorecard essentially measures the performance of the CGS at a corporate business level and at an individual level. Five strategic programmes cover the CGS customers (stakeholders); internal business process (effective systems); learning and growth (world-class people); and financial growth perspectives (Figure 22). These programmes respond to seven institutional outcomes, as stipulated in the CGS SP 2020–2025 and are aligned with government's MTSF as well as the MTDP priorities. The strategic programmes also address the cross-cutting areas of women, youth and people living with disabilities.

The performance information of the CGS details its service delivery environment, broad service delivery disciplines, and the clients and stakeholders served. To evaluate the corporate performance of the CGS, the organisation has developed performance indicators which, together with the performance targets for 2024/25, are summarised in Table 1. Achievement of the targets for the output indicators for each strategic programme for the financial year under review are also detailed in Table 1.

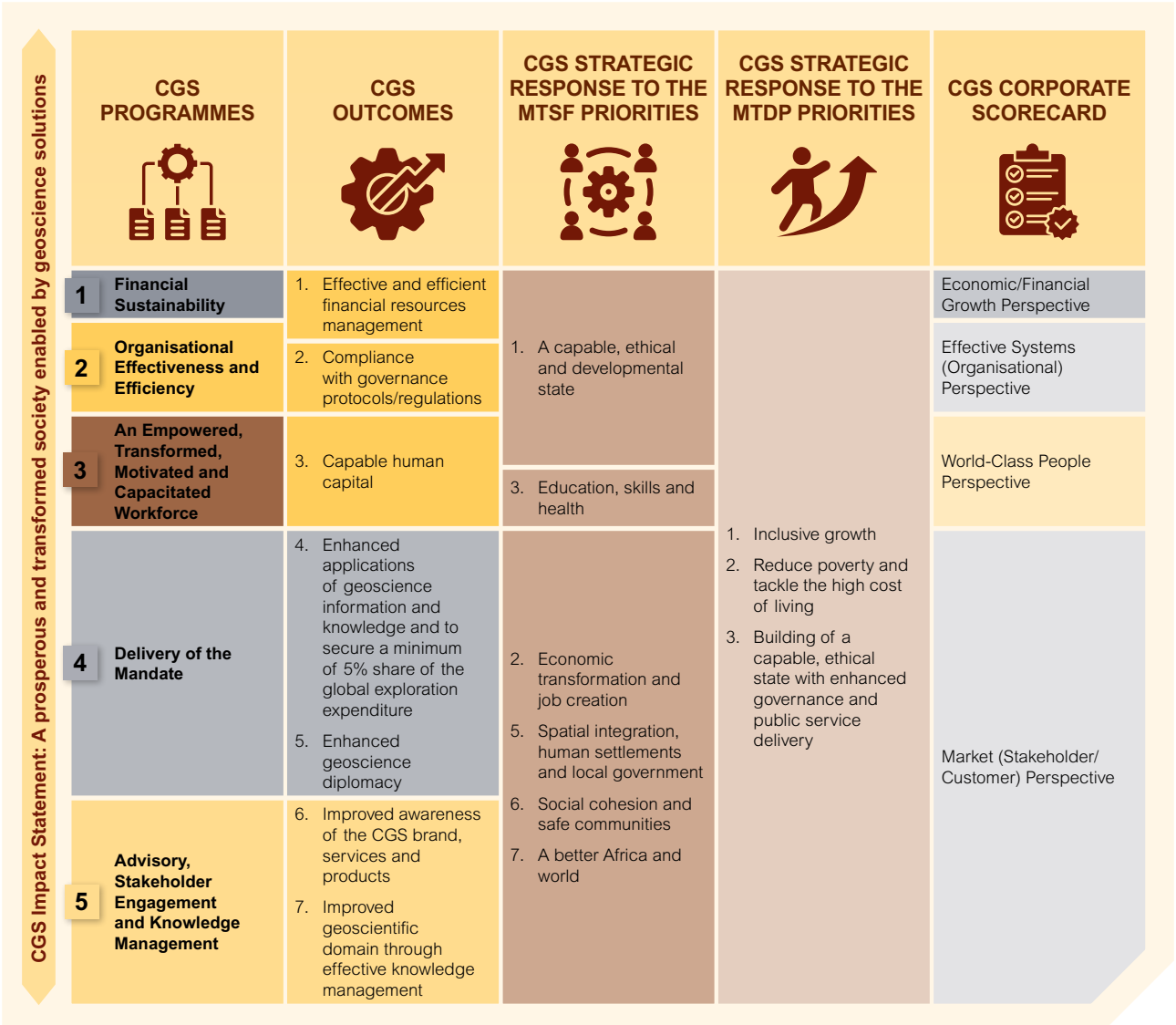


Figure 22: Summary of CGS programmes, links to MTSF 2019–2024 and MTDP 2024–2029 priorities, and the corporate scorecard

3.1 Corporate Performance Report for 2024/25

Table 1: Corporate performance report against the tabled APP for 2024/25

ECONOMIC/FINANCIAL GROWTH PERSPECTIVE

Programme 1: Financial sustainability

Purpose: To ensure effective and efficient delivery of financial management services; to secure funding from the exploitation of collaborative activities and partnerships as well as to generate grant funding

Institutional outcomes of Programme 1: Effective and efficient financial resources management

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2022/23	Audited actual performance 2023/24	Planned annual target 2024/25	Actual achievement 2024/25	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2024/25	Reasons for deviations
Effective and efficient financial resources management	Audited financial reports	1. Percentage of overhead costs to total costs	60.65%	52.09%	66%	63.99%	Not applicable*	Target achieved.
	Audited financial reports	2. Percentage of personnel costs to total costs	52.41%	44.82%	70%	54.33%	Not applicable*	Target achieved.
	Audited financial reports	3. Revenue from collaborative activities/ partnerships	R133.6m	R253.7m	R142.4m	R125.1m	-R17.3m	Target not achieved. The target set for the period included several prospecting projects, which, did not come to fruition, thereby impacting the overall achievement of the target.
	Audited financial reports	4. Grant revenue	R420.3m	R580.3m	R613.6m	R636.1m	+R22.5m	Target exceeded. Baseline grant received in line with drawdown schedule as well as deferred income from the prior year recognised in the current year.

* Not applicable: The planned target was a range rather than an absolute figure (Desired performance on the set target: A performance equal to or below the set threshold).

EFFECTIVE SYSTEMS (ORGANISATIONAL) PERSPECTIVE

Programme 2: Organisational effectiveness and efficiency

Purpose: To develop and implement effective and compliant policies, procedures and business processes in support of the CGS integrated service-delivery model; to adhere to best practice to achieve sustainable governance; to provide and operate flexible, expandable and secure ICT solutions

Institutional outcomes of Programme 2: Effective and efficient financial resource management and compliance with governance protocols/regulations

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2022/23	Audited actual performance 2023/24	Planned annual target 2024/25	Actual achievement 2024/25	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2024/25	Reasons for deviations
Effective and efficient financial resource management and Compliance with governance protocols/ regulations	Audited annual report	5. Number of audit qualifications	0	0	0	0	0	Target achieved.
	Audited annual report	6. Percentage of total procurement spend on goods and services from small, medium and micro-enterprises (QSEs and EMEs) in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) of 2017	49%	53%	45%	53%	+8%	Target exceeded. This is due to a deliberate effort to procure goods and services from QSEs and EMEs.
	Availability report	7. Availability of key enterprise services	99.62%	100%	99%	100%	+1%	Target exceeded. The network is monitored on a daily basis to ensure that there are minimal interruptions on CGS services.

WORLD-CLASS PEOPLE PERSPECTIVE

Programme 3: An empowered, transformed, motivated and capacitated workforce

Purpose: To attract and retain highly skilled scientific personnel in the geoscience industry; to build capacity in respect of geoscientific, administrative and managerial/leadership skills while also developing innovative products, systems and services; and to promote and invest in human resource transformation and diversity

Institutional outcomes of Programme 3: Capable human capital

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2022/23	Audited actual performance 2023/24	Planned annual target 2024/25	Actual achievement 2024/25	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2024/25	Reasons for deviations
Capable human capital	Human resources reports	8. Percentage of scientific staff with Master's or Doctoral degrees	48.51%	56%	53%	57%	+4%	Target exceeded. The CGS, in building capable human capital, invests in learning and development interventions as well as attracting external staff with MSc and PhD qualifications.
	Human resources reports	9. Percentage of training expenditure to leviable amount of payroll	1.93%	2%	1%	2%	+1%	Target exceeded. The CGS, in building capable human capital, invests in learning and development interventions such bursaries and functional training.
	Human resources reports	10. Staff turnover rate	7.89%	10%	10%	5%	Not applicable*	Target achieved.
	Human resources reports	11. Percentage of staff living with disability	1.84%	1.7%	1.9%	2.8%	+0.9%	Target exceeded. The CGS is in pursuit of creating an inclusive work environment affording people living with disability opportunity based on merit.
	Human resources reports	12. EE Stats, scientific cohort (Female representation)	42.57%	49%	47%	50%	+3%	Target exceeded. The CGS is in pursuit of creating an inclusive work environment affording females opportunity based on merit.
	Human resources reports	13. EE Stats, Senior management (Female representation)	41.18%	50%	50%	58%	+8%	Target exceeded. The CGS is in pursuit of creating an inclusive work environment affording female managers opportunity based on merit.
	Human resources reports	14. EE Stats, Top management (Female representation)	50%	60%	50%	50%	0	Target achieved.

* Not applicable: The planned target was a range rather than an absolute figure (Desired performance on the set target: To achieve turnover lower than the target).

MARKET (STAKEHOLDER/CUSTOMER) PERSPECTIVE

Programme 4: Delivery of the mandate

Purpose: Execute the Integrated and Multidisciplinary Geoscience Mapping Programme

Institutional outcomes of Programme 4: Enhanced applications of geoscience information and knowledge; and to secure a minimum of 5% share of the global exploration expenditure as well as enhanced geoscience diplomacy

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2022/23	Audited actual performance 2023/24	Planned annual target 2024/25	Actual achievement 2024/25	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2024/25	Reasons for deviations
Enhanced applications of geoscience information and knowledge and to secure a minimum of 5% share of the global exploration expenditure and Enhanced geoscience diplomacy	Onshore geoscience maps	15. Onshore geoscience map coverage	12%	16%	18%	18%	0	Target achieved.
	Offshore geoscience maps	16. Offshore geoscience map coverage	0.11%	0.3%	0.45%	0.47%	+0.02%	Target exceeded resulting from prioritising offshore mapping to unleash the blue economy potential.
	Value-added geoscience outputs such as integrated reports, 3D models, innovative solutions, mineral systems and emplacement models	17. Applied geoscience outputs for minerals and energy	7	10	9	7	-2	Target not achieved. This is due to outputs that were signed off after year-end cut-off of 31 March 2025, which were rendered ineligible for inclusion in the 2024/25 reporting period to comply with the organisation's established governance procedures and year-end reporting protocols.
	Value-added geoscience outputs such as integrated reports and, 3D models innovative solutions	18. Applied geoscience outputs for infrastructure, land use, health, groundwater and the environment	6	11	9	2	-7	Target not achieved. This is due to outputs that were signed off after year-end cut-off of 31 March 2025, which were rendered ineligible for inclusion in the 2024/25 reporting period to comply with the organisation's established governance procedures and year-end reporting protocols.

MARKET (STAKEHOLDER/CUSTOMER) PERSPECTIVE

Programme 5: Advisory, stakeholder engagement and knowledge management

Purpose: To improve stakeholder relations through collaborations with strategically aligned institutions, the private sector and the general public

Institutional outcomes of Programme 5: Improved awareness of the CGS brand, services and products as well as improved geoscientific domain through effective knowledge management

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2022/23	Audited actual performance 2023/24	Planned annual target 2024/25	Actual achievement 2024/25	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2024/25	Reasons for deviations
Improved awareness of the CGS brand, services and products	Media articles	19. Number of articles published on media platforms	48	64	24	51	+27	Target exceeded due to media interest of the multiple earthquakes that occurred in the Northern Cape Province.
	Stakeholder survey report	20. Stakeholder satisfaction level	79.4%	83%	70%	88%	+18%	Target exceeded. The results are attributed to concerted efforts on focused communication and stakeholder engagement activities.
Improved geoscientific domain through effective knowledge management	Peer-reviewed articles published in scientific journals, book chapters and edited volumes	21. Number of peer-reviewed articles published	40	34	35	22	-13	Target not achieved. Resources were reprioritised to focus on core scientific deliverables.
	Examples: memoirs, bulletins, books and atlases	22. Number of CGS publications	12	10	9	9	0	Target achieved.
	Examples: abstracts, extended abstracts and conference papers and keynotes, etc.	23. Number of papers published in a conference proceedings	126	41	35	58	+23	Target exceeded due to CGS participation in prominent conferences to advance the body of scientific knowledge, coupled with an increased affinity to the CGS brand by collaborators.

Table 2: Performance linked to budget

Programme/activity/objective	2024/25 Budget R'000	2024/25 Actual expenditure R'000	2024/25 (Over)/ Under-expenditure R'000	2023/24 Budget R'000	2023/24 Actual expenditure R'000	2023/24 (Over)/ Under-expenditure R'000
Programme 1: Financial sustainability	58 251	55 465	2 786	59 138	54 001	5 137
Programme 2: Organisational effectiveness and efficiency	91 464	87 088	4 376	92 856	84 790	8 066
Programme 3: An empowered, transformed, motivated and capacitated workforce	13 043	12 419	624	13 242	12 092	1 150
Programme 4: Delivery of mandate	622 022	541 855	80 167	679 688	666 139	13 549
Programme 5: Advisory, stakeholder engagement and knowledge management	14 005	13 335	670	14 217	12 983	1 234
Total	**798 785**	**710 162**	**88 623**	**859 141**	**830 005**	**29 136**

Strategies to overcome areas of underperformance

A total of four output indicators were not achieved and these include the revenue from collaborative/partnerships, number of peer-reviewed articles, applied geoscience outputs for minerals and energy as well as applied geoscience outputs for infrastructure, land use, health, groundwater and the environment (see Table 1). Strategies to overcome these areas of underperformance are summarised below.

1. Revenue from collaborative activities/partnerships: It is planned to increase the rate of collaborative proposals generated organisationally to increase the probability of success for new contracts. Human capital deployment to undertake the priority work of the CGS, funded by the fiscus, has to be balanced with the pace of taking on new collaborative projects.
2. Number of peer-reviewed articles published: Scientific output stemming from the implementation of geoscientific programmes, tertiary academic studies, and collaboration will be continuously managed as a multi-year pipeline of upcoming manuscripts, to specifically accommodate the peer review processes and external publication timelines and requirements.
3. Efforts are underway to tighten procedural timelines and ensure that all applied geoscience outputs, including sign-off are aligned with year-end deadlines moving forward.

4 Operational Highlights

4.1 Geoscience Technical Programme

The CGS continued with the implementation of its IMMP strategic research approach, being the cornerstone of its GTP. The strategically re-oriented IMMP was adopted in June 2017, focussing on maintaining high-impact delivery of the core mandate of the CGS, and provides innovative and responsive geoscience solutions to support the NDP 2030 and other government plans that address national development imperatives.

The IMMP Strategy aims to map the land surface of South Africa (both onshore and offshore) at a greater level of detail (e.g. 1: 50 000 scale), not only geologically, but also geophysically, geochemically and geotechnically, to produce a new generation of more detailed maps to advise the State and various stakeholders, including the public. Offshore geoscience mapping remains a priority in line with the objectives of Operation Phakisa.

Research forms a cornerstone imperative, with outputs being disseminated through the publication of peer-reviewed articles in domestic and international journals, and presentations at key scientific conferences. The IMMP is implemented through the annual GTP, representing a theme-based programmatic model that covers integrated projects, taking cognisance of the interconnectivity of various geoscientific disciplines for maximised contributions to developmental imperatives and the overall geoscientific body of knowledge. Highlights and achievements across the various thematic areas by the end of 2024/25 are outlined in the subsequent sections.

4.1.1 Geoscience for minerals and energy resources

During 2024/25, several key milestones were achieved, contributing to South Africa's mineral and energy development aspirations. These include:

- South Africa's 1:50 000-scale onshore geoscience mapping coverage was extended, contributing fundamental knowledge to the applications of geology across numerous thematic areas of application.
- Offshore data collection and interpretations were extended, with the aim of accelerating the unlocking of South Africa's blue economy.
- Nine value-added minerals and energy outputs were produced, specifically focusing on collation and interpretations of fundamental geoscientific knowledge, base metals and precious stones, energy resources potential, and research on carbon capture, utilisation and storage (CCUS).

4.1.1.1 Geoscience Mapping Coverage

Through the Geoscience Mapping Coverage Programme the CGS continues to beneficiate fundamental high-resolution onshore and offshore geological data, information, and knowledge across South Africa. The mapping programme aims to compile a comprehensive understanding of South Africa's onshore and offshore regions towards unlocking the full economic potential and application of geoscientific information. This includes the assessment and compilation of information on various lithostratigraphic sequences, alteration zones, and structural geological features. More detailed information on the isotope signatures of various lithostratigraphic sequences are also investigated and curated. These products ultimately contribute towards the fundamental knowledge on South Africa's geology required for the development of minerals, energy and infrastructure applications, land-use and planning, and management of groundwater resources and the natural environment.

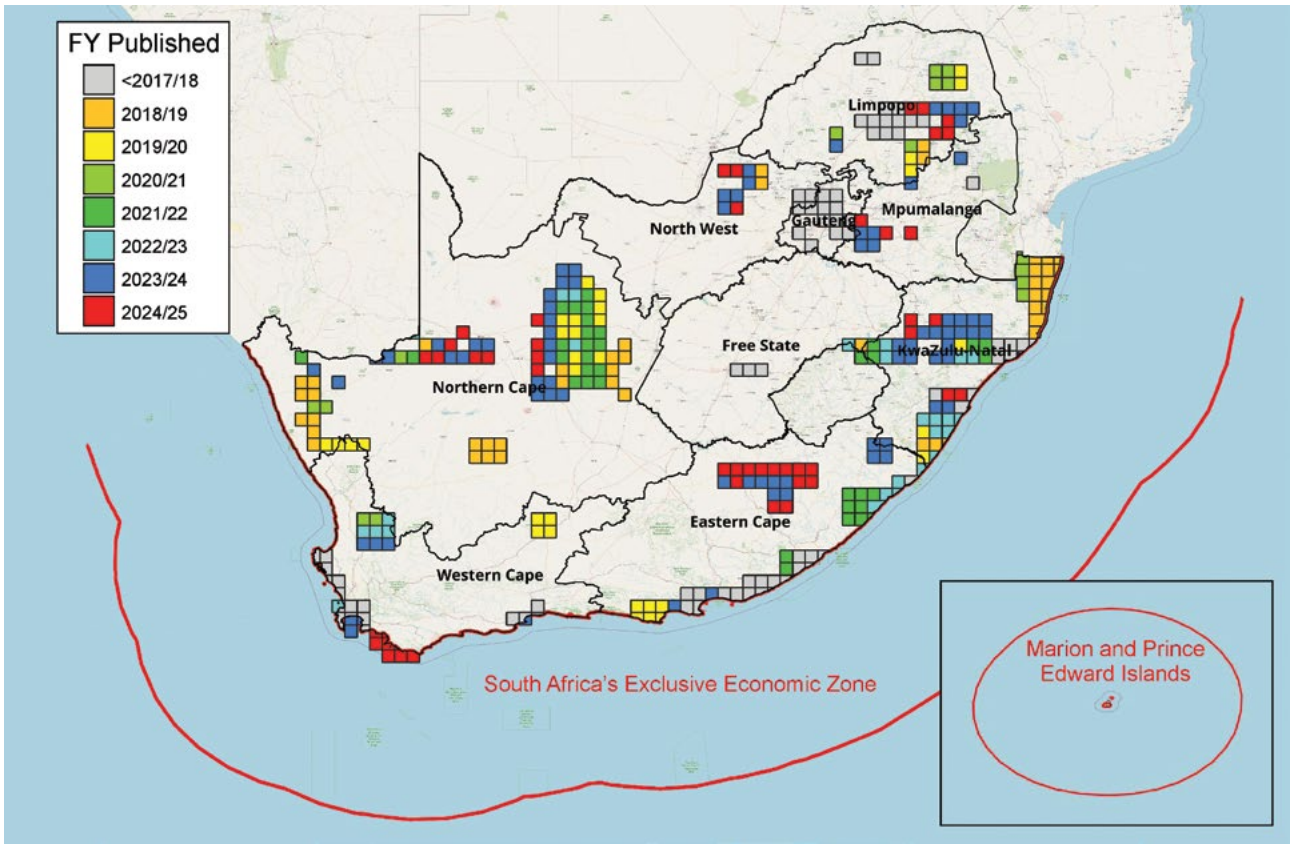


Figure 23: Map showing progress made on national geoscience map coverage (onshore and offshore) by the end of 2024/25

Notable progress was made with onshore geoscience mapping coverage, increasing by 2% over the 2024/25 period to a cumulative total coverage of 18% (Figure 23) across the mapping regions. This translates to a cumulative total of **346** 1:50 000 scale onshore maps published to date. The geological maps are supported by a legend that describes the various lithological and structural features and a geological cross section that defines an interpretation of the subsurface geological features. In addition, these maps are accompanied by a series of map sheet explanations and geoscience synthesis publications, to provide baseline geological data and an interpretive narrative of the geological environments.

South Africa's offshore exclusive economic zone (EEZ) covers a significant area, which remains largely unexplored. As such, extensive mapping is still required to characterise all offshore territories and inform development and planning requirements. Considering the largely unexplored nature of the offshore regions, re-prioritisation of geoscience mapping initiatives at the appropriate scale is advanced in obtaining a regional geological view, ahead of acquiring high-resolution geoscientific information. These mapping areas are inclusive of offshore mainland regions and those surrounding South African islands (Figure 23).

Offshore geoscience mapping initiatives to date have focussed on high-resolution data acquisition along the near-shore regions, employing multibeam echosounder, pinger sub-bottom profiler and boomer sub-bottom profiler techniques to map the seafloor. The acquired data is processed using improved codes and algorithms, specifically crafted for seafloor research applications. During 2024/25, offshore coverage increased by 0.15%, resulting in a cumulative offshore coverage of 0.47%.

This resulted from the publication of eight additional geoscience maps (see example Figure 24) of the offshore Western Cape Province and marks the most significant progress made in one year to date (Figure 23). The CGS continues to collect offshore geoscience data, collate legacy datasets, and interpret the seafloor geology with a particular focus to unlocking the blue economy potential of South African waters.

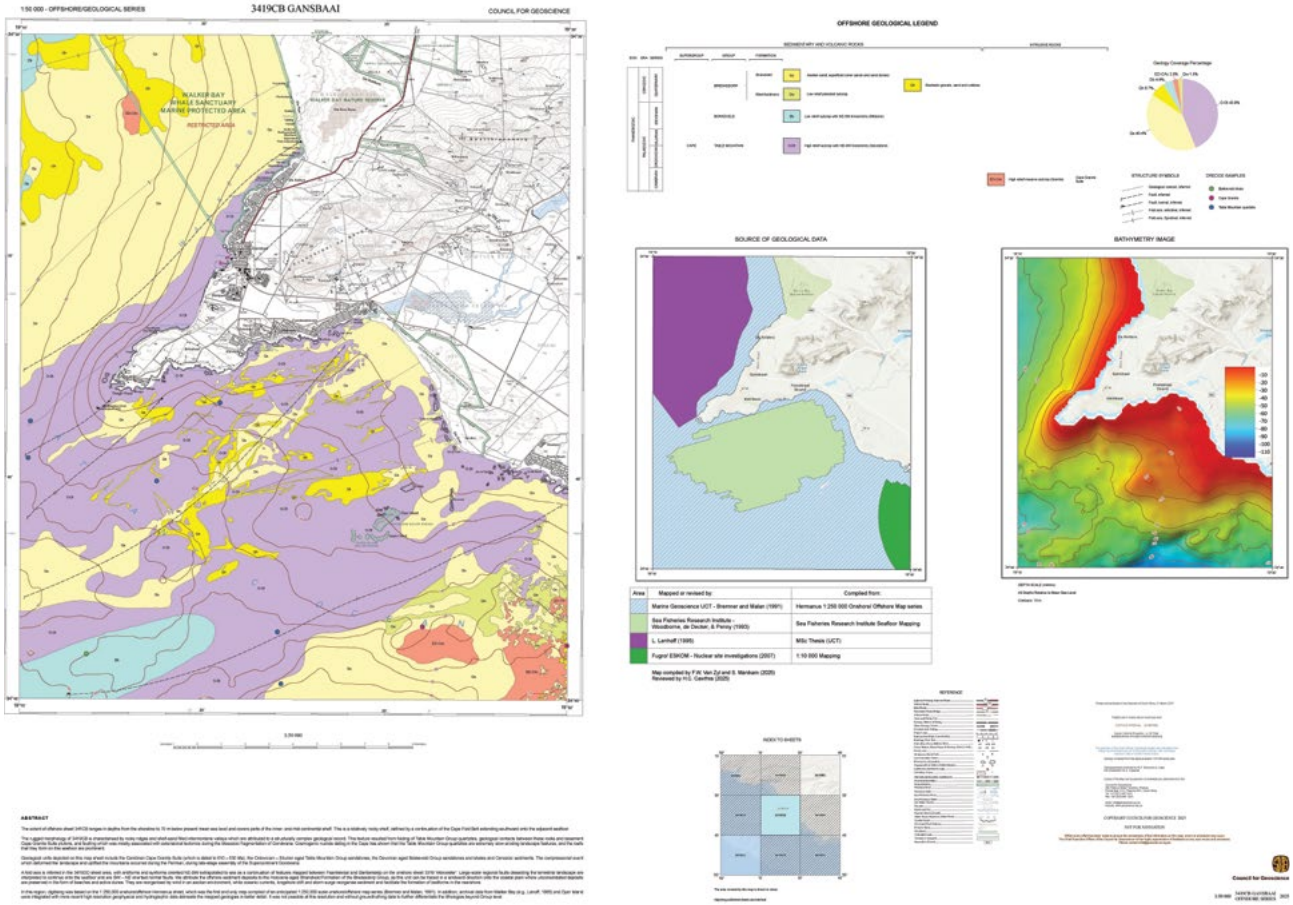


Figure 24: Published offshore geological map of the 3419CB Gansbaai 1:50 000 scale map sheet

4.1.1.2 Minerals and Energy Mapping Programme

The Minerals and Energy Mapping Programme aims to integrate fundamental geoscience data and information toward defining and characterising potential mineral systems in South Africa. This includes various information on the style, extent, and geological evolution of possible mineral systems. The characterisation of mineral systems typically includes the incorporation of borehole and geochemical data and is synthesised through the development of 3D geological models. These models and the information attained are used to publish a series of minerals and energy value-added outputs. These value-added outputs feature as some of the CGS's flagship products and aim to accelerate investment in South Africa's mineral and energy exploration and future development. A wide variety of mineral and energy systems are considered. These include precious metals such as gold and the platinum group of minerals; base metals such as copper, lead, zinc, and iron; battery minerals such as lithium, manganese, and vanadium; conventional energy generation minerals; geothermal energy research; and minerals with agricultural application such as phosphates.

In contributing to the national objective of attracting up to a 5% share of global exploration expenditure, the CGS's Minerals and Energy Mapping Programme focussed on characterising non-ferrous base metal associations, emplacement models and mineralisation potential in the Northern Cape Province; characterisation of alluvial diamond emplacements in the North-West Province; and interpretations of regional airborne geophysical datasets across the Northern Cape Province. The latter work considered the regional hydrogeological regime and baseline water chemistry in selected areas of the central Northern Cape Province, constituting valuable baseline information to guide sustainable groundwater management and informed decision-making regarding future exploration and development activities.

Energy mapping research continues to investigate various hydrocarbon and other natural gases in the Karoo region as

well as renewable energy resources, such as geothermal systems. During 2024/25, research was undertaken to refine the geological depositional models of the Eastern Cape coalfields, whilst preliminary work to assess the occurrences of natural white hydrogen in South Africa continued.

4.1.1.3 Minerals Exploration Programme

The role of the CGS in aiding economic development and transformation in South Africa is well enshrined in the Geoscience Amendment Act. The mandate is extended to include promoting the search for and exploitation of minerals in the Republic, as well as to undertake any reconnaissance operation, prospecting and other related activities with a view to catalysing exploration activities. This has a direct impact on the exploration implementation plan target of capturing a minimum of 5% of total global exploration investment.

The implementation of the exploration programme is expected to increase the exploration outlook of South Africa, and expedite and increase a pipeline of projects likely to progress into mining. To this effect, the CGS was allocated additional budget in the current MTEF cycle to accelerate geoscience mapping in support of exploration. The Geoscience Mapping Programme (onshore and offshore) is uncovering new areas of interest for investment in exploration and every effort is being made to coordinate the information to attain its intended objective.

Additionally, the Government of South Africa has established and initiated implementation of the Junior Mining Exploration Fund worth R400 million. This fund is a collaborative initiative between the DMPR, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited (IDC) and the CGS. The primary objective of the fund is to provide financial support to junior mining enterprises for prospecting projects. The fund aims to facilitate the growth and development of junior miners, particularly Black junior miners, in the mining industry, thereby promoting economic inclusion and supporting equitable economic growth.

The CGS completed a desktop review, and scoring of the geology and exploration plan for all shortlisted applications.

4.1.1.4 Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage Project

The Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) Project is an extensive integrated programme that includes geological mapping, ground and airborne geophysics, groundwater, environmental research and monitoring, engineering geology, and expansive basin modelling. These datasets are used to identify possible geological storage reservoirs for the safe and sustainable underground storage of anthropogenic carbon dioxide (CO_2). The project features prominently in South Africa's ambitions towards a Just Transition to a lower carbon economy. It also features as a key intervention in South Africa's Integrated Resource Plan. The principle of the Just Transition focuses on enabling South Africa's energy security, while meeting the country's climate change ambitions. Importantly, this also includes avoiding negative social and economic impact on South Africa's hydrocarbon value chain.

The project has several key themes, including site selection; geological characterisation; environmental baseline assessments; front end engineering and design; construction; injection; and closure. Site selection focuses on the identification of a prospective site for the development of this technology. The site should have suitable geology and be located proximal to large carbon dioxide emission sources. Geological characterisation considers the development of basin characterisation of the prospective site. This includes the characterisation of key geological and structural features that will ensure any injected carbon dioxide is rendered immobile. Environmental baseline assessments target the development of a full scale environmental, social, and economic impact assessment (ESIA) that will support the development of the pilot plant. Importantly, this aims to include gaining the necessary environmental authorisation. Front-end engineering and design (FEED) focuses on the actual engineering design considerations required for the subsequent construction phase. All of the upfront characterisation, ESIA, and FEED (for basaltic storage) was concluded in the preceding quarters.

Ongoing work is focussed on extended geological characterisation of additional options for long-term storage potential in the larger region, inception of detailed reservoir engineering and design studies for saline reservoirs, and mineral carbonation studies, all of which will ultimately support pilot injection implementation. Finally, injection and post-injection phases focus on the actual pilot injection of at least 10 000 tonnes of anthropogenic carbon dioxide and associated injection processes.

In 2024/25, a national value proposition and inferred implications of carbon storage adaptation on South Africa's coal value chain was concluded. The results (summarised in Figure 25) suggest that the South African coal industry could generate annual revenues of up to R450 billion by 2050. This is projected to be driven by the production of approximately 350 million tonnes of coal per annum. Cumulatively, this would account for around 20 billion tonnes of coal mined in South Africa, roughly one third of the country's total coal reserves. This increase in production may result in the generation of at least 70 million GWh of coal-fired power at current efficiencies. The findings further indicate that emissions from coal-fired power generation would remain at approximately 200 million tonnes of carbon dioxide per annum. These emissions could be accommodated within identified carbon storage reservoirs in the Govan Mbeki Municipality – subject to the finalisation of the pilot-scale testing – with an inferred storage potential of up to 34 gigatonnes in the direct area of Leandra where the pilot site is located.

Figure 25: Modelled forecasts for coal production, direct employment, power generation from coal power at current capacity, and associated emissions from coal utilisation – based on historical data between 2001 and 2023 at 5%, 7.5% and 10% confidence intervals

4.1.2 Geoscience for infrastructure and land use

Under the theme, Geoscience for Infrastructure and Land Use, the risks posed by different geohazards across South Africa are predominantly considered, with a view to informing infrastructure development and land use planning. The majority of the work produced under this thematic area is commercial in nature, inclusive of integrated reports on feasibility levels of dolomite stability, and geotechnical investigations across the Gauteng and Free State provinces.

A key component of this thematic area is the continuous improvement of geohazard-related data inventories, which are crucial for developing thematic maps and risk models. These databases include information on fault plane solutions, active faults, historical earthquakes, ground movement events, sinkhole (Figure 26) and landslide susceptibility, and geotechnical hazard assessments. The latest results provide valuable insights into seismic risks, ground stability, and dolomitic and landslide hazards, ensuring municipalities and policymakers can incorporate them into planning and mitigation strategies. As part of an ongoing effort from previous financial years, the programme is structured around long-term objectives to produce high-value geoscientific products for various practical applications.

Figure 26: A small sinkhole causing damage to a house in Khutsong, Carletonville recorded in January 2025

During 2024/25, a seismic risk assessment was concluded for the City of Johannesburg region, considering exposure and fragility calculations, and consequently the inferences of potential damage distribution. The result of this study is presented in terms of median building damage for the residential, commercial and industrial buildings across the region. Calculations were based on a scenario damage calculator to estimate the distribution of damage due to a single earthquake of magnitude M_w5.5 occurring along a NW-SE oriented fault for a spatially distributed building portfolio, with a finite earthquake rupture used to derive sets of ground motion fields. The preliminary results provide insight into the risk due to seismicity and ground conditions.

Work focussing on dolomitic hazard assessments (particularly across the Northern Cape and Gauteng provinces); paleo seismic assessments in the KwaZulu-Natal Province; detailed landslide hazard assessments; and geotechnical mapping across the Free State Province, continued during 2024/25. This work will continue in the new financial year towards completion of integrated geohazard assessments for various geological conditions.

During 2024/25, the CGS finalised its contributions to the Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Assessment (PSHA) and the accompanying investigation reports and quality documentation for the Duynefontyn region, which hosts the Koeberg Nuclear Power Station. This project was implemented on a collaborative basis with Eskom, resulting in the successful renewal of the long-term operating licence of the Koeberg Nuclear Power Station. The PSHA provided a significant contribution in considering the renewal.

4.1.3 Mandatory and statutory projects

The Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, requires that the CGS undertakes various mandatory functions, including:

- Operation and maintenance of the national seismograph network, the national geophysical test site and the national physical properties database
- Provision of science-based evidence to State authorities in the field of geohazards and geotechnical assessments to ensure safe development on dolomitic land.

4.1.3.1 Seismic monitoring and network maintenance

Monitoring and analysis of seismicity across South Africa and its immediate surrounds continues to play a prominent role in recording parametric data as a result of earthquake activity. Through continuous analysis, this information is used to create and update key seismic hazard maps across South Africa, develop the scientific understanding of the intra-plate setting and changes in seismicity over time, and advising stakeholders and the broader public.

The purpose of the Seismic Monitoring and Network Project is to monitor and report on the occurrence of seismic events in and directly around South Africa. The integrated parametric earthquake database of the South African National Seismograph Network (SANSN) was updated with more than 7 500 epicentral solutions, of which a large proportion are located across the gold mining regions of South Arica (excluding the Free State Province goldfields).

4.1.3.2 National geotechnical report reviews

South Africa has significant extents of concentrated development on dolomitic land, requiring stringent regulation for safe and sustainable development in line with the NDP 2030. The CGS, mandated by the Geoscience Amendment Act, oversees geotechnical evaluations and maintains the National Dolomite Databank. The CGS reviews dolomite stability reports, addresses public queries, and issues certifications for residential and township developments, ensuring compliance with geohazard guidelines.

During 2024/25, the CGS considered technical submissions for nearly 1 100 developments on dolomitic land, including dolomite stability reports and development plans, and handled over 360 technical queries. In keeping with its focus on customer-centric service delivery, the CGS achieved all of its review responsiveness targets, maintaining an average turn-around time of 13 days per submission during the period.

Pursuant to giving full effect to its enabling legislative provisions to provide advice to State authorities in respect of geohazards across South Africa, the CGS is readying itself to expand its advisory functions to geohazards affecting infrastructure development beyond its current focus of dolomitic land. The implementation of these provisions will follow incrementally over the subsequent financial years.

4.1.4 Geoscience for health, groundwater and the environment

The Geoscience for Health, Groundwater and the Environment theme promotes environmental stewardship, particularly in areas prone to contamination through activities such as mineral exploration and exploitation. Work is inclusive of characterising the environmental impact of legacy mines, including the resultant build-up of saline water, the identification and characterisation of geological controls on groundwater sources, and emerging research on strategic water management interventions such as artificial groundwater recharge.

4.1.4.1 Mine and Environmental Water Management Programme

The Mine and Environment Water Management Programme (MEWMP) supports the recommendations of the Mine Water Action Plan in developing sustainable mitigation interventions to manage mine water in the country (with the primary focus being on the Witwatersrand Goldfields). During the year under review, the CGS continued to assess key groundwater ingress points in the East Rand basin, and oversaw the implementation of mitigation measures with a focus on safeguarding water resources. Key achievements in 2024/25 included:

- Ingress control: Surface water ingress into the old mine workings in the Witwatersrand Basin is a challenge in the management of mine water. A rise in the mine void water to above the environmental critical level results in contamination of ground and surface water bodies. Five ingress sites in the basin have been prioritised for investigation, and some measures currently under implementation include:
  - Designs of two ingress control measures at Elsburgspruit/ Kimberley intersection and Modderbee area phase 1 were finalised. Construction is scheduled to be undertaken from mid-2025.
  - The construction of berms to prevent water ingress into the New Modder #14 shaft was successfully completed, saving an estimated five million litres of water per day from contamination. Quarterly monitoring of implemented ingress control measures continue, to assess the performance efficacy.
  - Monitoring activities were undertaken at Modderbee crack #1 and #2 and the Van Ryn canal, continuing to prevent an additional five million litres/day of water from contamination.
- Coexistence of mining and the environment: This task synthesises core issues, once better understood, to ensure coexistence between mining and conservation priorities in South Africa and prevent biodiversity loss against an increasing mining footprint through long-term strategic assessment and planning. A draft decision-making process has been created to encourage responsible mining through an understanding of the legal, geological, and environmental aspects, using the tools such the MEWMP portal, the environmental screening tool and the Biodiversity GIS.

4.1.4.2 Integrated Research into Mine Closure

South Africa continues to face challenges associated with derelict and orphaned mines (e.g., environmental, economic and social ails). Closer alignment of mine closure practices with both the imperative of developing viable post-mining economies and the prevailing legislation can be achieved by augmenting the approach to mine closure, from environmental remediation towards the planning and implementation of programmes for economic succession surrounding mine sites. Mines abandoned by their previous owners without adequate closure or rehabilitation, pose severe environmental, social, and economic risks.

The focus of the Integrated Research into Mine Closure (IRMC) Project is twofold: (i) support for government's National Mine Closure Strategy (NMCS), and (ii) research into pre- and post-closure planning. Research undertaken through this project aims to intrinsically assess the potential post-mining use of mining regions. The South African Government has implemented various initiatives to address the legacy effects of mining, including the establishment of the Derelict and Ownerless (D&O) Mines Programme which aims to prioritise and rehabilitate high-risk sites, engage stakeholders, and streamline regulatory processes to facilitate remediation efforts. Some highlights achieved during 2024/25 include:

- Development and review of mine closure, environmental policies, legislation and strategies: The NMCS and D&O strategies were combined into one document and distributed for written comment to stakeholders, including those who had been involved in the engagement process previously. Going forward, it is intended to pilot the area-based approach outlined in the NMCS.
- D&O Mine Management Master Plan: The masterplan aims to improve the management of D&O mines in South Africa. It provides a structured framework for managing State liability associated with derelict and orphaned mines in the country, by classifying sites, assessing liabilities, implementing robust monitoring and rehabilitation practices, and maintaining accurate records. This will allow the State to mitigate financial risks and unwanted environmental degradation. Prioritising high-risk sites and engaging in comprehensive reporting will further enhance safety and sustainability in the management of these abandoned mining areas.
- Ground stability assessments: This study was conducted in the eMalahleni region and identified varying levels of subsidence susceptibility on a regional scale. The region was modelled using the Weight of Evidence (WoE) machine learning technique. This model provides a valuable initial assessment of land subsidence hazards and risks across the eMalahleni mining region. A map depicting susceptibility of the area to shallow coal mining-induced subsidence was produced, identifying subsidence susceptibility classes in the region.

4.1.5 Geoscience diplomacy

In keeping with the strategic focus of the Geoscience for Diplomacy thematic area, the CGS continued to serve as technical advisor to give effect to the country's foreign policy in various multi-lateral treaties that South Africa has elected to ratify as a member of the global community of nations.

Following the international collaborative work entered into with the Kingdom of Eswatini, the CGS concluded arial geophysical surveys covering the entire country, including the production of various integrated geoscience datasets in support of the respective minerals and energy developmental imperatives. This work encompassed integrated assessments of newly acquired aerial geophysical data and geological knowledge, with the focus being to define regionalised mineral occurrences and systems. The work was successfully concluded and handed over to Eswatini during 2024/25.

Through the Diplomacy Programme, the CGS continued to provide technical support to diplomatic missions undertaken to South Sudan, Côte d'Ivoire and Niger, with a view to finding areas of common benefit and applying innovative geoscientific techniques to accelerate development. As the permanent secretariat of the OAGS, the CGS continued to facilitate the strengthening of geological surveys and pan-Africanism amongst the various member states across the continent. Notably, the OAGS was fully incorporated as a non-profit company under legislative prescripts, and the next five-year strategic plan of the organisation was developed.

Beyond the borders of the African continent, the CGS continued to serve as the technical expert on waveforms for the South African Council for the Non-Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction. The council oversees implementation of the Non-Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Act (No. 87 of 1993) as amended, which feeds into the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons under the auspices of the CTBT. Scientific research under this programme advanced with the application of data for civil applications in South Africa, particularly the utilisation of infrasound data, to better differentiate between mining-related blasting events and natural seismicity.

Furthermore, the CGS participated in the Conference of the Parties (COP) 28, held in Dubai in November and December 2023, to advance the substantial progress made towards decarbonisation imperatives through the CCUS intervention, and focussing on geological characterisation and subsequent pilot injection of anthropogenic carbon dioxide.

5 Geoscience Knowledge and Information Management Services

The management of the CGS's mineral and fossil collection, borehole cores, digitisation of analogue records, and the distribution of associated data and information remain integral to the organisation's operational effectiveness. To enhance the national geoscience knowledge base, the CGS continues to evaluate its geoscientific repositories. In the year under review, the Digitisation Programme made significant progress with the scanning of over **23 575 records**, comprising physical reports and maps, including records from the CGS regional offices. The large increase in scanning is due to additional maps and reports that were added to the year's planned scans from the Library Extension, for permanent storage. These were moved due to plans to establish a *new Data Centre* in that space.

The implementation of the GTP substantially relies on new and existing high-quality data and information. The Knowledge Management Unit has been instrumental in providing high-quality spatial data which is essential for the development of scientific databases and the facilitation of map production. This wealth of spatial data and information is readily accessible through the Geoscience Data Management Portal and enterprise geodatabases, catering to the needs of both internal and external stakeholders.

The newly refurbished **National Geoscientific Library and Information Centre** remains a vital resource for the management of physical data and information for both internal and external users. The centre plays a crucial role in collecting, organising, and disseminating valuable geoscientific information to support research, exploration, and decision-making processes in various fields. With its updated facilities and enhanced capabilities, the centre continues to uphold the CGS's commitment to providing access to a wealth of knowledge and resources for the benefit of the scientific community and beyond.

The Geoscience Database Audit Programme to support the IMMP and establish a framework for an integrated geoscience data solution, continued in the year under review. This initiative is designed to address the diverse nature of data and information collected within the organisation. The audit evaluated the intended purpose of the data collected, determined whether the data still aligns with the organisation's objectives, and assessed its effectiveness in serving its intended purpose.

The assessment of the palaeontology collection continues and entails a thorough comparison of each specimen's physical attributes with existing catalogues, records, and labels. Any inconsistencies identified are documented to ensure the collection maintains its status as a dependable resource for research and academic study. In the year under review, inventory of specimens located at the head office in Silverton continued. The process included a range of specimens, including dicynodonts and a variety of plant species and bivalve fossils. A total of 3 879 specimens were catalogued during this period. As part of the effort, adhesive methods were successfully investigated and applied to safely reassemble and recover certain delicate specimens that had been damaged or fragmented.

To further contribute to the national geoscience body of knowledge, the CGS continues to execute borehole core recovery campaigns. Notably, prominent cores were scanned using the CGS hyperspectral scanner and subsequently stored at the National Borehole Core Depository during 2024/25. These cores originate from projects such as the International Continental Scientific Drilling Programme (ICDP), Bushveld Complex Drilling Project (BVDP), the Drilling into Seismogenic Zones of M2.0 – M5.5 Earthquakes in Deep South African Gold Mines Project, the Nchwaning 267 Project, and the CCUS Project. The scanning room of the National Borehole Core Depository underwent significant improvements with the expansion and installation of a power-driven modular conveyor roller table to facilitate the seamless transportation of cores to and from the hyperspectral scanner. This improvement eliminates the need for heavy lifting by staff by using modern lifting equipment including electronic pallet jacks.

6 Information and Communications Technology

During 2024/25, the following key Information and Communications Technology (ICT) activities were undertaken to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the CGS.

6.1 Availability of key enterprise services

The CGS continued to deliver ICT value by ensuring connected and accessible information through efficient access to geoscience data and services. Throughout the 2024/25 reporting period, various ICT initiatives, including solution implementation, system maintenance, performance assessments, and monitoring, contributed to an average service availability of 100%, thus exceeding the target of 99%. This high level of availability was instrumental in enhancing the overall efficiency and effectiveness of the CGS's operations.

6.2 Cybersecurity

To maintain a secure digital environment, the CGS partnered with assurance entities such as the State Security Agency (SSA) to monitor and assess cybersecurity risks. A range of cybersecurity tools and safeguards, including established policies, firewall technologies, and ongoing system maintenance were actively used to protect the CGS's digital assets.

Further measures include the implementation of multi-layered authentication to minimise risks related to compromised login credentials. The CGS also prioritised cybersecurity awareness by conducting regular staff training sessions using the Mimecast email security awareness tool to educate employees about evolving threats and their role in maintaining a secure cyber space.

6.3 Business continuity

In 2024/25, the CGS strengthened its Disaster Recovery Plan by performing various backup and recovery tests on mission-critical systems. These tests were aimed at identifying potential vulnerabilities and ensuring prompt remediation to guarantee operational continuity in the event of a disaster. Daily monitoring of data replication between the primary and disaster recovery sites is undertaken. Enhancing and refining the Business Continuity Plan remains a strategic priority for the organisation.

6.4 Enterprise resource planning

As part of its digital transformation strategy, the CGS initiated the implementation of the Systems, Applications and Products (SAP) in data processing Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System during 2024/25. The goal of this project is to provide a unified platform offering a single view of the organisation's data, processes, and operations, thereby ultimately enhancing service delivery for both internal and external stakeholders.

The project follows an agile methodology and is structured into five phases. To date, two deployments have been completed successfully, introducing key modules in both Human Resources (Recruitment and Performance Management) and Finance (including General Ledger, Accounts Payable and Receivable, Banking, Budgeting, Purchasing, Sales, Billing, Cost Centre and Profit Centre Accounting, and Asset Accounting).

7 Geoscience Research Outputs

The CGS disseminates the results of its research to stakeholders via a publication series including, peer-reviewed scientific articles, memoirs, bulletins, explanations, media articles, and conference proceedings. These outputs are presented in sections 7.1 to 7.3. By refocussing on its mandate and the acquisition of new multidisciplinary data, the CGS forged new external collaborations and partnerships and was able to produce additional publications.

The CGS continued to give credence to the advancement of the body of geoscientific knowledge through its dissemination platforms. In giving effect to this focal point of the mandate, the CGS contributed a substantive number of co-authored peer-reviewed articles through continued scientific collaborations with other geoscientists, and further authored its own papers.

7.1 CGS publications

(CGS staff are indicated in bold)

1. **Hicks, N., Ncume, M., Dunga, N.**, Botha, G.A. and Singh, R. 2025. The geology of the country around Nadi, Kranskop, Mbongolwane and Eshowe – KwaZulu-Natal.
2. **Tegegn, K., Mashiloane, L., Gabavana, C., Mukosi, N.C.** and Munyai, D. 2025 National Geohazards Mapping Programme: Giyani Geotechnical Map Explanation (1:10 000).
3. **Dube, M., Havenga, M., Buthelezi, M.** and **Kenan, A.** 2024. Mapping geological strata associated with coal and gold mineralisation using geophysical methods in and around Leandra, South Africa. *CGS Bulletin Number 164*.
4. **Dhansay, T.** 2024. 37th International Geological Congress 2024. *Special Publication 24*.
5. Council for Geoscience Quarterly Technical Workshop Abstract Book, June 2024
6. Geoclips Volume 74, June 2024.
7. Geoclips Volume 75, September 2024.
8. Geoclips Volume 76, December 2024.
9. CGS Technical Workshop, October 2024.

7.2 Peer-reviewed articles

(CGS staff are indicated in bold)

1. **Hicks, N., Chirenje, E., Ncume, M.**, Hoyer, L., Bristow, J.W., **Craill, C.** and Barkhuizen, L. 2024. Unearthing concealed caldera complexes through geophysical methods: the Cretaceous Bumbeni Complex, South Africa. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00445-024-01733-9
2. **Mosavel, H** and Opuwari, M. 2024. Quantitive analysis of the Permian sediments of Karoo Basin of South Africa using combined petrophysical and X-ray analytical techniques.
3. **Claassen, D.**, Botha, G. and Linol, B. 2024. An integrated assessment of erosion drivers facilitating gully expansion rates – A near century multi-temporal analysis from South Africa. DOI:10.1002/ldr.5161
4. **Mandende, H.** and **Mothupi, T.** 2024. Apatite-rich zones in the Uppermost Upper Zone, Northern Limb, Bushveld Complex: Possible non-conventional source of REE and TiO^2.
5. Helm, C.W., Carr, A.S., **Cawthra, H.C.** and De Vynck, J.C. 2024. Late Pleistocene vertebrate trace fossils of the Walker Bay Nature Reserve. *Palaeontologia Africana*, 58: 37–52.
6. Helm, C.W., Carr, A.S., **Cawthra, H.C.**, De Vynck, J.C., Lockley, M.G., Dixon, M.G., Rust, R., Stear, W., Thesen, G.H.H., Van Berkel, F. and Venter, J.A. 2024. Pleistocene ichnological geoheritage in national parks on the Cape coast, *Koedoe – African Protected Area Conservation and Science*, 66: 2.
7. Helm, C.W., Carr, A.S., **Cawthra, H.C.**, De Vynck, J.C., Dixon, M.G., Hattingh, S., Rust, R., Stear, W., Thesen, G.H., Van Berkel, F. and Zipfel, B. 2024. A cluster of Pleistocene hominin ichnosites on South Africa's Cape South Coast. *Ichnos* pp.1-24. https://doi.org/10.1080/10420940.2024.2415141
8. Helm, C., Van Tonder, M., Carr, A., **Cawthra, H.**, De Vynck, J., and Gräbe, P-J. 2024. Pleistocene fossil elephant tracks in the Addo Elephant National Park, South Africa. *Pachyderm*, 65: 160–167. https://doi.org/10.69649/pachyderm.v65i.1296
9. **Manzunzu B., Midzi V., Zulu B., Mulabisana T., Pule T., Sethobya M.** and **Mankayi N.** 2024. Site response analysis for estimation of seismic site amplification in the city of Durban (South Africa). *Natural Hazards Research*. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nhres.2024.11.002 : in press
10. Miyamae, J.A., Benoit, J., Ruf, I., **Sibiya, Z.** and Bhullar, B.A.S. 2024. Synapsids and sensitivity: Broad survey of tetrapod trigeminal canal morphology supports an evolutionary trend of increasing facial tactile specialisation in the mammal lineage. *The Anatomical Record*. 2024: 1–48.
11. **Mohamed, S.,** Van der Merwe, E.M., Nkosi, Z.H., Altermann, W., Grote, W., **Doucet, F.J.** 2024. Reactivity of a plagioclase concentrate from the South African Bushveld Igneous Complex via extractive acid leaching vs. extractive roasting-leaching processes. *Discover Materials* 4:49. https://doi.org/10.1007/s43939-024-00125-2
12. Oster, S., Reynard, J.P., **Cawthra, H.C.**, Esteban, I., Pargeter, J. and Fisher, E.C. 2024. Late Pleistocene and Holocene fauna from Waterfall Bluff Rock Shelter, Mpondoland, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 120(11/12).

13. Coppersmith, R., Slack, C., **Cawthra, H.C.**, Bierman, P., Drebber, J. 2025. Assessing recency of faulting in the Stable Continental Region of Western Cape, South Africa. *Environmental and Engineering Geoscience* 31(1), 3–18. https://doi.org/10.21663/EEG-D-24-00030
14. Helm, C.W., Carr, A.S., **Cawthra, H.C.**, De Vynck, J.C., Dixon, M.G., Gräbe, P.J., Rust, R., Stear, W. 2025. Pleistocene aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) burrow traces on South Africa's Cape coast. *Quaternary Research*, 1–14. https://doi.org/10.1017/qua.2024.48
15. Helm, C.W., Carr, A.S., **Cawthra, H.C.**, Daqm, #oma, De Vynck, J.C., Gräbe, P-J., N‡amce, /uce, and Thompson, C.R. 2025. A probable Pleistocene pangolin (Order: Pholidota) trackway from South Africa's Cape south coast. *South African Journal of Science*, *121*(3/4). https://doi.org/10.17159/sajs.2025/18687
16. Manzunzu, B., Durrheim, R.J. and **Midzi**, **V.** 2025. Influence of ground motion model selection on seismic hazard for Johannesburg, *Journal of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*. Vol. 125 (1). http://dx.doi.org/10.17159/2411-9717/3430/2025
17. Helm, C., **Cawthra, H.**, #oma Daqmc, De Vynck, J., N‡amce, /uce, Thompson C. 2025. A Pleistocene hyenid trackway from the Cape south coast of South Africa. *Quaternary Research*. 123:59-69. https://doi.org/10.1017/qua.2024.31
18. Moyo, D.S., **Doucet, F.J.**, Hlangothi, S.P., Woolard, C.D., Reynolds-Clausen, K., Kruger, R.A., Van der Merwe, E.M. 2024. Physicochemical surface modification and characterisation of coal fly ash for application in rubber composites. *Minerals*. 14: 1258. https://doi.org/10.3390/min14121258
19. **Netsianda, A.**, Mhangara, P. 2025. Aboveground biomass estimation in a grassland ecosystem using Sentinel-2 satellite imagery and machine learning algorithms. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 197:138. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-024-13610-1
20. Nkosi, Z., Altermann, W., **Doucet, F.J.** 2025. Limited reactivity of pyroxene and plagioclase in batch experiments with supercritical CO_2 in the presence of NaCl and $NaHCO_3$ in the context of CO_2 sequestration via carbonation. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-025-35967-7
21. Zide, S., Ho, H-J., Iizuka, A., Petersen, J., **Vadapalli, V.R.K.**, Petrik. L. and Ojumu. T. 2024. Direct mineral carbonation of fly ash under high pressure using acid mine drainage: Effects of solid-to-liquid ratio, stirring speed and CO_2 pressure. *Environmental Progress & Sustainable Energy*. https://aiche.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/ep.14545
22. **Zulu, B.S., Mulabisana, T., Midzi, V., Myendeki, S., Matlou, T., Makhateng, T., Hlatshwayo, L., Mabotja, H.** and **Zulu, T.** 2025. Macroseismic survey of the ML 4.4, 11 June 2023 Boksburg earthquake. *Journal of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*. Vol. 125 (1). https://dx.doi.org/ 10.17159/2411- 9717/3409/2025

7.3 Conference papers

(CGS staff are indicated in bold)

1. **Bensid, M.L.** and **Kenan, A.O.** 2024. *Regional Geochemical Survey of the Rooikraaldam Area, Eastern Bushveld Complex, South Africa*. In: 37th International Geological Congress, Busan, South Korea.
2. **Buthelezi, M. and Regional MT team.** 2024. *A look into the Karoo Basin Crust: 3D MT inversion.* SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
3. **Cawthra, H.C., Van Zyl, F.W., Williams, A.** and **Manikam. S.** 2024. *Quaternary deposits on the Cape's seafloor illuminated by the Council for Geoscience offshore mapping programme*. SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 46.
4. Charles, N., Guillaneau, J.C., Diene, R.S., Hollis, J., Andrien, C. and **Mabuza, M.** 2024. *A unique pan-African training programme for African Geological Surveys*. 37th International Geological Congress, Busan, South Korea.
5. **Chiliza, S.G.**, Demlie, M. and Hingston, E. 2024. *Predicting shallow rainfall-induced landslides in eThekwini Metropol, South Africa: Utilising the TRIGRS model.* Proceedings of the 4th European Regional Conference of IAEG, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics: Building for the Future (EUROENGEO2024), pp. 177–186. https://doi.org/10.5592/CO/EUROENGEO.2024.113.
6. **Chiliza, S.G., Mankayi, N.N., Sebesho, M.L., Gabavana, C., Denner, G.** 2004. *Mining-induced subsidence susceptibility modelling of the Witwatersrand basin using Weights of Evidence (WoE) approach in GIS.* 4th European Regional Conference of IAEG, EUROENGEO, in Dubrovnik, Croatia.
7. **Chirenje, E**., **Hicks, N., Ncume, H.**, Hoyer, L., Bristow, J.W. and Barkhuizen, J. 2024. *Mapping Concealed caldera complexes from aeromagnetic data*: *The Cretaceous Bumbeni Complex, South Africa.* SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
8. **Claassen, D.** 2024. *The role of quaternary science in the growth of the nuclear industry in South Africa*. SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 42.
9. **Claassen, D.**, Linol, B. and Botha, G.A. 2024. *Decadal and millennial scale gully erosion rates, Mthatha, Eastern Cape, South Africa*. In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
10. **Claassen, D., Mthembi, P.** and Black, D. 2024. *Late Pleistocene palaeoshoreline correlation along the southwest coast of South Africa – A case for a tectonically stable continental margin*. SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley. South Africa. Pg. 48
11. **Coetzee, H., Vadapalli, V.R.**, **Gcasamba, S., Mahlase, B., Nkabane, L., Mahlaule, R., Chere, N., Shongwe, J.**, Solomon, M., Mudau, L., Kekana, S., Mathekga, J. and Tshabango, N. 2025. *South Africa's proposed National Mine Closure Strategy*. SAIMM Mine Closure Conference 2025, Sandton, South Africa, 19–20 February 2025.

12. **Dhansay, T.** 2024. *Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage opportunities in South Africa's highest CO_2 emissions hub: opportunities for the Just Transition.* In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
13. **Dhansay, T.** 2024. *Integrated geoscience mapping toward minerals and energy development: a case study for lithium prospectivity in the Northern Cape of South Africa*. In: 37th International Geological Congress, Busan, South Korea.
14. **Dube, M.** 2024. *Integrating geophysical and GIS methods to delineate regional groundwater potential zones in and around Govan Mbeki Municipality, Mpumalanga, South Africa.* SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
15. **Dunga, N., Hicks, N.** and Green, A. 2024. *Preliminary assessment of CO_2 storage capacities in the northern portion of the offshore Orange Basin, South Africa*. In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
16. **Groenewald, C**., **Macey, P., Thomas, R., Doggart, S., Smith, H., Minnaar, H.**, **Gresse, P., Lambert, C.**, Miller, J., Indongo, M., Angombe, G., Shifotoka, D., Frei, J., Diener, A., Kisters, A., **Dhansay, T.**, Le Roux, P., Hartnady, M., Tinguely, C. and **Twala, M.** 2024. *Unravelling the evolution of the Richtersveld magmatic arc: Insights from integrated regional geological mapping.* In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
17. Harff, J., **Cawthra, H.**, Clift, P., Greene, H.G., and Reckermann, M. 2024. *Towards a marginal seas taxonomy*. 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
18. Hollis, J.A., Ramakrishnan, K.S., Andrien, C., Pizzocolo, F., Charles, N., Uushona, J., Dancy, T., Guillaneau, J.C., Diene, R.S., **Mabuza, M.**, and Wall, P. 2024. *Bridging continents: Building environmental awareness and sustainability with geoscience communication through EuroGeoSurveys' PanAfGeo and GSEU projects*. 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
19. Horvat, A., Katambwe, V.N., Oladipo, B., Petrik, F.L., Zide, S., Petersen, J., Ho, H.J., Iizuka, A., **Vadapalli, V., Coetzee, H., Ramasenya, K.** and Ojumu, T.V. 2024. *Direct aqueous carbonation by utilization of demolition wastes - Life Cycle Analysis (LCA)*. In: 10th International Conference on Engineering for Waste and Biomass Valorisation, 20–23 August 2024, Sendai, Japan.
20. **Ligavha-Mbelengwa, L.**, Gomo, M. and **Madzivire, G.** 2024. *Occurrence and spatial distribution of emerging organic contaminants in surface water, groundwater, and mine shafts in Gauteng, South Africa.* 6th SADC Groundwater Conference.
21. **Lusunzi, R.**, Waanders, F., Fosso-Kankeu, E. and **Netshitungulwana, K.** 2024. *Mitigation measures for the acid mine drainage emanating from the Sabie Goldfield: Case study of the Nestor Mine.* West Virginia Mine Drainage Task Force Symposium and 15th International Mine Water Association Congress, 22–26 April, West Virginia. pp. 382.
22. **Makubalo, S., Dhansay, T., Saeza, H., Nolakana, L., Lewele, L., Ledwaba, L., Nxantsiya, Z., Sethobya, M.** and **Saunders, I.** 2024. *Siting of boreholes in Maluti a Phofong Local Municipality in the Free State, South Africa: The value of a multidisciplinary approach*. In: IAH 2024 World Groundwater Congress.
23. **Manikam, S.**, Green, A., Cooper, A., Deacon, G. and Flemming, G. 2024. *Rocky and sandy Palaeoshorelines reflecting Palaeolandscape change: examples from The Wild Coast Shelf, South Africa.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg 44.
24. **Manikam, S., Van Zyl, FW., Cawthra, H.C.** and **Williams, A.** 2024. *Submerged evidence of erosional and depositional shorelines offshore False Bay.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 46.
25. Manzunzu, B., **Midzi, V.** and Durrheim, R.J. 2025. *Selection of ground motion prediction equations: Implications for seismic hazard in the mining regions.* 4th General Assembly of the African Seismological Commission: 24–28 February 2025, Windhoek, Namibia.
26. **Matlou, T.** and **Midzi, V.** 2024. *Damage distribution for residential buildings in the City of Johannesburg*, SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
27. **Midzi, V., Labuschagne, L., Makhateng, T., Mulabisana, T.** and **Myendeki, S.O.** 2025. *A Database for seismic ground-motion model development in the gold mining region of South Africa*, AFSC Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
28. **Midzi, V., Manzunzu, B.** and Durrheim, R.J. 2024. *Influence of ground motion model selection in seismic hazard for Johannesburg*. SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia
29. **Moabi, N.**, Van der Hayden, B., Blichert-Toft, J., Thibon, F. and Tsikos, H. 2024. *Reassessing the bulk geochemistry and origin of hematitic iron ores from the Northern Cape Province of South Africa.* The SEG 2024 Conference: Sustainable Mineral Exploration and Exploration. 27–30 September, Windhoek, Namibia.
30. **Mohale, G.**, Tessema, A. and Ayisi, K. 2024. *Hydrogeological characterization of the impact of climate change and anthropogenic factors on groundwater resource in the Klein Letaba River Catchment, Mopani District of Limpopo Province.* 6th SADC Groundwater Conference.
31. **Mohamed, S.**, Van der Merwe, E.M. and **Doucet, F.J.** 2024. *Inorganic acid leaching of plagioclase-rich residues and synthesis of nanoparticles.* In: Book of Abstracts of the 2024 Hydrometallurgy Conference, Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (SAIMM), Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1–3 September. p.37.
32. Mohlabeng, J., Abrahams, M., **Cawthra, H.**, Helm, C.W. and Muir, R. *Petrographic assessment of substrate conditions in Pleistocene aeolianites of the Cape South Coast, South Africa.* 22nd Biennial Meeting of the Palaeontological Society of southern African, 8–13 September 2024, Graaff-Reinet, Eastern Cape.

33. Mohlabeng, J., Abrahams, M., Muir, R., **Cawthra, H.C.** and Helm, C.W. 2024. *Petrographic assessment of substrate conditions in Pleistocene aeolianites of the Cape South Coast, South Africa.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg 47.
34. **Msane, B. and Ngubelanga, S.** 2024. *Sinkhole havoc to a state of disaster: case study into a resettlement plan for Khutsong North community, Gauteng Province – South Africa.* 4th European Regional Conference of IAEG, EUROENGEO in Dubrovnik, Croatia.
35. **Mthembi, P., Baglow, N.** and **Botha, G.A.** 2024. *Cenozoic deposits of the Southern Kalahari geomorphic province, Northern Cape, South Africa: insights from Council for Geoscience mapping over the Griqualand West region.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 49.
36. **Mtshali, S., Sibiya, Z.** and **Dhansay, T.** 2024. *Ethics in South African palaeontology: Transparency and data sharing.* In: Paleontological Society of Southern Africa 22nd Conference, RSA, 8–13 September 2024.
37. **Mukosi, N.C., Radzuma, T., Mathebula, J., Dhansay, T., Ngobeni, D., Bensid, M., Tegegn, K., Mashiloane, L., Madzivire, G., Lekoadu, S., Ramukumba, T., Masindi, M., Masegela, P., Nolakana, P., Mohale, G.**, **Sethobya, M., Motlakeng, T., Nxantsiya, Z.** and **Ntsuku, M.** 2024. *Integrated and multidisciplinary geoscientific mapping of the Limpopo Greenstone Belts, South Africa.* In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
38. **Mulabisana, T. and Midzi, V.** 2024. *A more realistic and improved seismic hazard assessment for southern Africa.* SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia
39. **Mulabisana, T.** (2025). *The impact of blasting in communities located near open-cast coal mines in South Africa*. 4th General Assembly of the African Seismological Commission: 24–28 February 2025, Windhoek, Namibia.
40. **Myendeki, S.O., Midzi, V., Makhateng, T.** and **Hlatshwayo, L.** 2025. *Could neotectonism assist in the understanding of the current increase in seismicity in South Africa?* AfSC Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
41. **Ncume, M.** 2024. *Assessing the influence of geological structures and lineaments on landslides in KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa: A case study on the Sangwana Mountain Landslide.* In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
42. **Ncume, M.,** Hoyer, L., **Hicks, N.** and **Chirenje, E.** 2025. *Multidisciplinary geoscience mapping and geophysical modelling of the Mambulu and Sithilo Complexes, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.* Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group Conference 2025, Stellenbosch University.
43. **Ndou, C.** 2024. *Hyperspectral imaging: An effective mineral mapping tool for apatite in the Upper Zone, northern limb, Bushveld Complex, Limpopo, South Africa.* In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
44. **Netshitungulwana, K., Yibas, B**., Gauert, C., **Grobbelaar, D.** and **Lusunzi, R.** 2024. *Regional spatial distribution of elements in the Vaal primary catchment using stream sediments geochemistry: Implication on anthropogenic and geogenic source.* West Virginia Mine Drainage Task Force Symposium and 15th International Mine Water Association Congress, 22–26 April, West Virginia. pp. 326.
45. **Neveling, J.**, Rochin-Banaga, H., Gastaldo, R.A., Davis, D.W., Kamo, S.L. and Geissman, J.W. 2024. *U–Pb dating of Pedogenic Calcite from the Beaufort Group (Karoo Supergroup), South Africa.* 22nd Biennial Meeting of the Palaeontological Society of southern African, 8-13 September 2024, Graaff-Reinet, Eastern Cape.
46. **Ngobeni, D.** 2024. *Regional gravity and magnetotelluric data reveal the structure of the Giyani greenstone belt.* SAGA Conference, Windhoek, Namibia.
47. **Ngubelanga, S., Chiliza, G.S., Msane, B.** and **Sebesho, M.L.** 2024. *Sinkhole hazard assessment on dolomite land: A case study of Khutsong North, Carletonville – Gauteng Province, South Africa.* 4th European Regional Conference of IAEG, EUROENGEO in Dubrovnik, Croatia.
48. Oladipo, B., **Ramasenya, K.,** Katambwe, V.N., **Vadapalli, V., Coetzee, H.**, Petersen, J., Petrik, L., Ho, H.J., Iizuka, A. and Ojumu, T.V. 2024. *Characterization and leaching behaviour of blast furnace slag for application in CO_2 capture and utilization.* In: 10th International Conference on Engineering for Waste and Biomass Valorisation, 20–23 August 2024, Sendai, Japan.
49. Poto, O., Linol, B., Mouri, H., Mahed, G., and **Muedi, T.** 2024. *Occurrence of potentially toxic elements such as uranium (U) and molybdenum (MO) in the Karoo ground-and-surface waters near Beaufort West, Western Cape, South Africa: a possible health threat to the local population?* 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
50. **Ramasenya, K.**, Petersen, J., Katambwe, V.N., Oladipo, B., **Gcasamba, S., Vadapalli, V., Coetzee, H.**, Zide, S., Ho, H.J., Lizuka, A., Horvat, A., Petrik, L. and Ojumu, T.V. 2024. *Feasibility study of construction and demolition waste to sequestrate carbon dioxide through direct aqueous mineral capture.* SAI MM, Hydrometallurgy Conference 2024. p. 43
51. **Ramasenya, K.,** Petersen, J., **Vadapalli, V.,** Katambwe, V.N., Oladipo, B., **Gcasamba, S.**, **Coetzee, H.**, Zide, S., Ho, H.J., Iizuka, A., Horvat, A., Petrik, F.L. and Ojumu, T.V. 2024. *Evaluation of South African construction and demolition waste as a candidate for direct mineral carbonation.* In: 10th International Conference on Engineering for Waste and Biomass Valorisation, 20–23 August 2024, Sendai, Japan.
52. Ramotholo, N., Hoyer, L., **Hicks, N.** and Ncume, M. 2025. *The metallogeny of the mafic–ultramafic Sithilo Complex, Tugela Terrane, Natal Metamorphic Province.* Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group Conference 2025, Stellenbosch University.

53. **Safi, M., Ngobeni, D.** and **Ndumo, S.** 2024. *Hydrochemical features of geothermal waters in the Namaqua-Natal Province, South Africa*. In: 37th International Geological Congress 2024, Busan, South Korea.
54. Scheiber-Enslin, S.E., Hoyer, L., **Hicks, N.**, Webb, S.J., Corner, B., De Beer, J., **Thomas, B.**, Eglington, B., Grantham, G., Weckmann, U. and Ebbing, J. 2025. *BMAD: Beattie Magnetic Anomaly ICDP Drilling Project.* Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group Conference 2025, Stellenbosch University.
55. **Sibiya, Z.**, Benoit, J. and Rubidge, B. 2024. *The taxonomy and phylogeny of Varanopidae from the Middle Permian of South Africa.* In: Paleontological Society of Southern Africa 22nd Conference, RSA, 8–13 September 2024.
56. **Singh. R.** 2024. *Wind erosion, aeolian, Berea-type red sands, land degradation, Wild Coast.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 45.
57. Spies, M., **Cawthra, H.**, Le Roux, P., Gray, P. and Sealy, J. 2024. *Developing a strontium (87sr/86sr) isoscape for the Western Cape, South Africa.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 18.
58. Van Tonder, M., **Cawthra, H.C.** and De Vynck, J.C. 2024. *The ichnology, archaeology and geology of Pleistocene sequences in the Woody Cape Nature Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa.* SASQUA XXIV Biennial Congress, Cango Valley, South Africa. Pg. 50.

7.4 Media articles

1. Enabling the Just Transition Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage: a scientific intervention seeking to mitigate CO_2 emissions. https://indd.adobe.com/view/080280f5-2b21-4857-b602-585c283540c0
2. Mpumalanga carbon capture pilot project completed. *The Mail & Guardian Mpumalanga*. https://mg.co.za/the-green-guardian/2024-04-24-mpumalangacarbon-capture-pilot-project-completed/
3. Mpumalanga carbon capture pilot project completed. *Oxpeckers*. https://oxpeckers.org/2024/04/mpumalanga-carbon-capture/
4. Junior Indaba 2024: Addressing the future of South African mining. *Mining Review*. https://www.miningreview.com/exploration/junior-indaba-2024-addressing-the-future-of-sas-mining-sector/
5. CGS provides expert insights on junior mining exploration. *Engineering News*. http://cdn.creamermedia.com/e-magazines/engineeringnews/EngineeringNewsandMiningWeekly0n07June2024/index.html.
6. Nurturing young talent in geoscience: Insights from industry experts. *Engineering News*. http://cdn.creamermedia.com/e-magazines/engineeringnews/EngineeringNewsandMiningWeeklyon14June2024/index.html
7. Will shutting down Eskom's plants and replacing them with renewable energy help? *The Star (Late Edition) Business Report Publication*
8. Mining map plan finally underway. *Sunday Times Publication*
9. Limited financing holding back robust minerals exploration in South Africa. *Mercury Business Report*
10. Will new cadastral agreement arrest SA mining's 20-year exploration slump? *Money Web*
11. CGS reopens National Geoscientific Library after revamp. *Engineering News*. https://www.engineeringnews.co.za/article/cgsreopens-national-geoscientific-library-afterrevamp-2024-07-12
12. Newly renovated National Geoscientific Library reopens. *Crown*. https://www.crown.co.za/modern-mining/industry-news/29181-newly-renovated-national-geoscientific-library-reopens
13. Ms Buthelezi spotlight. *Vuka Group*. https://vukagroup-media.com/2024MRAIssue4/#
14. Council for Geoscience research and development toward South Africa's sustainable development. *Green Economy*. https://publuu.com/flip-book/424177/1355849
15. Council for Geoscience excited over the recent announcement of the Koeberg Nuclear Power Plant licence extension. *Engineering Africa*. https://engafrica.co.za/2024/08/06/council-for-geoscienceexcited-over-the-recent-annoucement-of-thekoeberg-nuclear-power-plant-license-extension/
16. South Africa's pilot carbon capture scheme officially inaugurated. *Engineering News*. https://www.engineeringnews.co.za/article/southafricas-pilot-carbon-capture-scheme-officiallyinaugurated-2024-09-02
17. 'It felt like an explosion' – Centurion resident after magnitude 2.0 earthquake near Middelburg – Times Network
18. South Africa inaugurates first CCUS research site https://energycapitalpower.com/south-africainaugurates-first-ccus-research-site/
19. "I want to change the world, one step at a time and one person at a time" Dr Khumalo's Profile. *Leadership*. online https://www.leadershiponline.co.za/magazine/824/
20. Thungela, Council for Geoscience to collaborate on emission reduction technology research. *Mining Weekly*. https://www.miningweekly.com/article/thungelacouncil-for-geoscience-to-collaborate-on-emissionreduction-technology-research-2024-09-11/searchString:council+for+geoscience
21. Thungela inks partnership with Council for Geoscience to drive emissions research. *iol.co.za*.
22. Council for Geoscience furthering exploration in South Africa. *Mining Review Africa*. (Published on 30 Sep 2024.
23. CCUS launched to reverse carbon dioxide emissions in Mpumalanga. *EMSAMO NEWS*. https://www.emsamonews.co.za/ccus-launched-to-reverse-carbon-dioxide-emissions-in-mpumalanga/
24. Minister Mantashe inaugurates SA's first pilot CCUS research site in Mpumalanga. *Modern Mining*. https://www.crown.co.za/latest-news/modern-mining-latest-news/29924-minister-mantashe-inaugurates-sa-s-first-pilot-ccus-research-site-in-mpumalanga

25. Council for Geoscience urges Gauteng residents to fill in online questionnaire on latest tremor. *Eyewitness News.* https://www.ewn.co.za/2024/09/25/council-for-geoscience-urges-gauteng-residents-to-fill-in-online-questionnaire-on-latest-tremor
26. The Council for Geoscience (CGS) confirmed that an earthquake occurred on Tuesday evening, before 8 pm. *IOL*. https://www.iol.co.za/news/south-africa/gauteng/earth-tremor-did-you-feel-the-ground-move-south-joburg-areas-hit-by-25-magnitude-earthquake-586faf64-e834-4bed-a476-f001995341d6
27. Minister Gwede Mantashe Inaugurates South Africa's First Pilot CCUS. *Mining CSI*. https://dobooks.co.za/miningcsi/
28. Northern Cape records 5.3-magnitude earthquake, tremor felt as far away as Cape Town. *News24*. https://www.news24.com/news24/southafrica/news/northern-cape-records-53-magnitude-earthquake-tremor-felt-as-far-away-as-cape-town-20241222
29. Earthquake shakes NC and WC. *DFA News*. https://www.dfa.co.za/news/earthquake-shakes-nc-and-wc-78bc1526-7768-49b7-a266-ca9d33d61862/
30. Northern Cape earth tremor felt in Cape Town. *Herald Live*. https://www.heraldlive.co.za/news/2024-12-22-earth-tremor-felt-itcape-town/
31. Residents recall the morning the earth moved. *Athlone News*. https://www.athlonenews.co.za/news/residents-recall-the-morningthe- earth-moved-67faa5eb-d3f1-4c8d-a5fd-6db47ad85802
32. Tremors hit Cape Town after earthquake, did you feel it? *IOL*. https://www.iol.co.za/capeargus/news/tremors-hit-cape-town-afterearthquake- did-you-feel-it-31b39681-47bb-4654-a607-7df5c4378503
33. 'Our whole house shook' — residents reel from earthquake and aftershocks in the Northern Cape. *Daily Maverick*. https://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2024-12-22-residents-reelearthquake- aftershocks-northern-cape/
34. Festive shakes: 2.2 magnitude earthquake rocks Northern Cape. *Citizen*. https://www.citizen.co.za/news/festive-shakes-earthquake-rocksnorthern- cape/
35. Africa's critical minerals opportunity: Only partnerships can make it happen. *Mining Weekly*. https://www.miningweekly.com/article/africas-criticalminerals- opportunity-only-partnerships-can-make-it-happen-2024-12-09
36. Exploration, partnerships the cornerstones of increasing critical minerals investment. *Engineering News*. https://www.engineeringnews.co.za/article/exploration-partnershipsthe- cornerstones-of-increasing-critical-minerals-investment-2024-11-21
37. Exploration, partnerships the cornerstones of increasing critical minerals investment. *Mining Weekly*. https://www.miningweekly.com/article/exploration-partnerships-thecornerstones-of-increasing-critical-minerals-investment-2024-11-21
38. Council for Geoscience CEO urges Africa to invest more in exploration. *Business Live*. https://www.businesslive.co.za/bd/national/2024-11-27-council-forgeoscience-CEO-urges-africa-to-invest-more-in-exploration/
39. Carbon capture technology paves the way for greener coal in South Africa. *IOL*. https://www.iol.co.za/business-report/economy/carbon-capturetechnology- paves-the-way-for-greener-coal-in-south-africa-c944750a-647f-4743-af35-49520f208001
40. CGS provides expert insights on critical minerals. *Mining Weekly*. https://www.miningweekly.com/article/cgs-provides-expert-insightson-critical-minerals-2024-10-25/searchString:CGS+provides+expert+insights+on+critical+minerals
41. Meeting South Africa's just transition climate change through carbon, capture, utilisation and storage. *Forerunner.*
42. CGS Advert Southern African Geophysical Association Conference
43. Green coal usage could be energy transition game changer. *Times Live*. https://www.timeslive.co.za/sunday-times/business/opinion/2024-10-20-south-africa-stands-good-chance-to-use-green-coal-for-years/
44. Critical minerals miners urged to integrate circularity, communities from start. *Mining Weekly*. https://www.miningweekly.com/article/criticalminerals-miners-urged-to-integrate-ircularitycommunities-from-start-2025-02-07-1
45. Prospectors invited to apply for funding. *Times Live*. https://www.timeslive.co.za/sundaytimes/business/business/2025-01-26-prospectorsinvited- to-apply-for-funding/
46. CGS furthers exploration in South Africa. *Mining Review*. https://www.miningreview.com/magazinearticle/sponsorship-showcase-council-forgeoscience-2/
47. SA has this one, final chance to win back mining investors. *miningm*^{x}. https://www.miningmx.com/opinion/59758-this-issas-last-chance-to-win-back-mining-investors/
48. Doing the groundwork: Uncovering new mineral possibilities is key to future economic development, says Willem Meintjes, executive manager at the Council for Geoscience. *Africa Decisions, Mining Decisions supplement*. pp. 60, 72–74. https://apphau5.com/e-editions/e-reader/4016#
49. SUISO, CGS pioneer underground carbon storage for green energy future. *TechFinancials*. https://techfinancials.co.za/2025/03/25/suiso-cgs-pioneer-underground-carbon-storage-for-green-energy-future/
50. Council for Geoscience unlocking SA's critical minerals potential. *Mining Review Africa*, 31 March 2025.
51. SUISO, CGS launch joint programme to investigate carbon capture potential. *Engineering News*. https://www.engineeringnews.co.za/article/suisocgs-launch-joint-programme-to-investigate-carboncapture-potential-2025-03-25/searchString:CGS

Governance

Corporate governance at the CGS embodies systems, structures and processes by which the entity is directed, controlled and held to account. Governance is applied through the prescripts of the enabling Act of the CGS, the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, the PFMA (No. 1 of 1999) as amended, National Treasury Regulations, the Protocol on Corporate Governance in the Public Sector, and policies of the organisation. This part of the report details the organisation's governance systems, structures and processes pertaining to the following:

- **The Board and its committees** – the composition of the Board and committees, Board induction, Board remuneration and conduct, and role and responsibilities of the Board
- **Compliance with laws and regulations** – the status of CGS compliance with legislative prescripts
- **Internal control and risk management** – the risk management framework implemented and the effectiveness of internal controls in the organisation
- **Fraud and corruption** – measures to detect and combat fraudulent activities
- **Internal audit** – activities of the internal audit function
- **Quality assurance** – status of quality assurance
- **Health, safety and environmental issues** – compliance with safety, health, environment and quality standards.

Part C

The Council for Geoscience Board engagement with the Minister of Minerals and Petroleum Resources

1 Executive Authority

The Minister of Mineral and Petroleum Resources (The Minister), through the CGS Board, is accountable for the control, management, and performance management of the CGS. Accordingly, the organisation submits reports quarterly and annually in terms of National Treasury Regulation (26.1) to the DMPR, on 30 April, 31 July, 31 October and 31 January, unless directed otherwise by National Treasury.

2 Board of the Council for Geoscience

2.1 Board composition and duties

The Minister appoints the CGS Board. The term of the previous Board ended on 30 April 2023, and the current Board was appointed with effect from 1 June 2023 in terms of section 4 of the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended. The Board includes the Chairperson (independent), ten non-executive members, two alternate members and the CEO (executive member).

2.2 The Board – 1 June 2023 to 30 May 2026

Mr Kelepile Dintwe
Chairperson of the Board

Mr Dintwe has over 25 years' experience in the gold mining industry and was appointed Chairperson of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He is currently leading the Business Improvement and Technology undertaking at Harmony Gold Ltd, where he started in 2021. He has 13 years' cumulative experience in various technical and junior management roles at AngloGold Ashanti Ltd (AGA) and 10 years' cumulative experience in various senior management roles at AGA, including that of Vice President across several corporate disciplines such as Business Strategy; Business Planning; Investor Relations; Government and Community Relations; and Environmental Management. He also completed a three-year secondment as an expatriate worker in the role of Vice President at the AGA business in West Africa, Republic of Ghana. His production operational leadership as a General Manager covers several deep-level underground mines, surface re-mining operations and various gold metallurgical plants. His career highlights outside the mining sector include managerial roles in the Altron Group (Willard Batteries) and Engineering Manager accountabilities at Eskom Grootvlei Power Station's RTS project. His leadership experience in a governing body includes Board appointments in AGA Ghana Ltd subsidiaries and recently as Board Chairperson of the South African-based Bigen Africa Group Holdings. He holds a BSc Electrical Engineering degree from the University of the Witwatersrand and an Executive Leadership Development Programme qualification through the University of Pretoria in partnership with Harmony Gold.

Mr Mosa Mabuza
Chief Executive Officer

Mr Mabuza holds a BSc (Hons) in Geology and a Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration. He was re-appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He is the CEO of the CGS having been appointed on 15 July 2017. His contract was renewed, effective 15 June 2022, for a five-year term. He has served, among others, at De Beers as an Explorationist, Laboratory Geologist and Senior Business Analyst; at the DMPR as Chief Director of Mineral Promotion; at Anglo American Platinum as Head of Government Relations; and at the DMPR as Deputy Director-General for Mineral Policy and Promotion.

Mr Xolisa Mvinjelwa
Deputy Board Chairperson

Mr Mvinjelwa holds a BSc in Chemistry from the University of Cape Town, a Master's degree in Business Administration and a Certificate in the Management of Advanced Programmes from the University of the Witwatersrand Business School. He also holds a Diploma in Production Management from the Production Management Institute of South Africa. He was re-appointed Deputy Chairperson of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He has over 30 years' experience in the mining industry, having started his career at Vereeniging Refractories (Anglo American subsidiary) as a technical assistant in the R&D Department, and progressed through the company as a process controller, quality superintendent, plant manager, market analyst and technical sales representative. He later joined Rhino Minerals (ANGLOVAAL subsidiary) as Assistant Technical Marketing Manager where he was responsible for developing new markets globally. He has been working for IMERYS South Africa (IMERYS subsidiary) for the past 20 years and has occupied various positions, including Sales and Marketing Manager; Director: Special Projects; Head of HR, Policy and Strategy; Head of Strategy and Corporate Services; and Board Secretary. He is currently Executive Director: Ethics and Transformation at IMERYS South Africa and Chairperson of the Social and Ethics Committee of the board. He serves on various boards of companies mainly in mining and associated industries. He is Chairperson of Coastal Fuels, which is a junior coal mining company with coal assets. He is also Chairperson of Ticamode, a B-BBEE company and a partner of IMERYS.

Advocate Ntika Maake

Advocate Maake was re-appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He holds B. Iuris and LLB degrees; a diploma in Corporate Governance (Unisa); a diploma in Project Management (Executive College); a postgraduate certificate in Climate Change and Energy Law; a postgraduate certificate in Water Law (University of the Witwatersrand); and a Master of Laws degree in the Extractive Industries in Africa. He is an LLD candidate in Property Law (Property Clause) (University of Pretoria). He has served several public entities, including Eskom Holdings, the City of Tshwane and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development. He is currently Chairperson of the Water Tribunal at the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation. Advocate Maake is also a Member of the Disciplinary Committee of the Premier Soccer League.

Advocate Mmadikeledi Moloto

Advocate Moloto was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 21 February 2025. She holds B.Iuris and LLB degrees and is a distinguished professional in the mining sector, with an impressive career that spans over 27 years. She commenced her journey in the DMPR in 1998, during which she has held several key positions. Her roles have encompassed mineral law administration, licensing and permitting, policy development, and environmental management. Currently, she serves as the Deputy Director-General for Compliance and Enforcement. In her current role, she is responsible for overseeing the monitoring and enforcement of regulations pertaining to mining companies, ensuring their compliance with applicable laws and the specific terms and conditions of their rights and permits. Her extensive expertise has been pivotal in shaping the mining and mineral sector, leaving a significant impact on the industry. With a career characterised by commitment, knowledge, and leadership, she is a highly respected figure within the mining and mineral resources sector.

Dr Mayshree Singh

Dr Singh was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. She has a Bachelor's degree in Physics and Geology; a Master's in Geophysics; and a PhD in Geomatics. She runs her own consultancy, Maya Geophysics, which specialises in earthquake hazard and risk-related research and applied site investigations. She has more than 20 years of research and industry experience and specialises in the field of seismotectonics. She has worked on projects for the nuclear and reinsurance industries, large dams, and power stations. She has lectured at the University of KwaZulu-Natal and worked as a researcher at the Council for Geoscience. She mentors and supervises postgraduate students and teaches fundamental science courses at university level. Dr Singh has fostered collaborations with researchers at academic institutions and participates in research efforts targeting the understanding of vulnerability of buildings to earthquake ground motion and improving our understanding of tectonic-related earthquakes and fault structures.

Dr Siyanda Mngadi

Dr Mngadi holds a PhD in Geophysics from the University of the Witwatersrand, and has published peer-reviewed papers in international journals. He was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He began his career as a graduate student at the CSIR Centre for Mining Innovation and later worked in asset management as a junior quantitative and fundamental investment analyst covering the mining and energy sectors. He has held several positions, including that of executive manager responsible for mergers and acquisitions for an investment company with interests in mining and energy. He has served as a non-executive director for several organisations including Anglo American Inyosi Coal, Inyosi Coal, UJU Mining and on the Board committees of the CGS. He is Managing Director of Ntuthuko Resources, involved in mineral exploration, mining and energy industries. Ntuthuko Resources is currently involved in exploration for rare-earth elements, lithium, iron ore, manganese, and nickel.

Dr Ntombifuthi Nxumalo

Dr Nxumalo was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. She is a geoscience professional with a BSc (Hons) degree in Geology (University of the Witwatersrand) and an MBA in Global Business and Sustainability (UNICATT). She has undertaken a PhD research study titled *South Africa's coal mine closures: An enabling regulatory framework for post-closure land uses to support self-reliant mining communities*. The research explores the role of current South African minerals and mining legislation and the regulatory framework in achieving sustainable post-mining land uses towards self-reliant mining communities post-closure. Dr Nxumalo has a diverse working career across the mining and energy sectors. She began as a geologist for Free State Goldfields, then joined the DMPR: Mineral Regulation Directorate. She has also worked for Eskom in its Primary Energy Division. In the last few years, as an entrepreneur, she has managed a sustainability consultancy, Luhlaza-ISS. She served on the board of the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator as deputy chairperson and chairperson of the Technical Committee between 2016 and 2019. She has also served as chairperson of the Pelindaba Safety Information Forum of the National Nuclear Regulator and as a member of the Panel of Experts that mentors entrepreneurs at the Innovation Hub.

Ms Thobeka Njozela

Ms Njozela holds an MBA from the University of Pretoria, a BCompt (Hons) from the University of Transkei and a BComm from the University of Fort Hare. She has also completed a GIBBS Executive Management Programme and Management Programme at Rhodes University. As a Certified Director, she obtained a Certified Internal Audit qualification and holds certifications in Control Self-Assessment, and Risk Management Assurance. Ms Njozela was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. She has served as a member of the audit and risk committees of national and provincial departments, and public entities. She has extensive knowledge of public sector management, governance and financial management; risk management; internal audit; policy development; business process optimisation; and strategy development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation.

Dr Moloko Matlala

Dr Matlala holds a PhD in Genetics from the University of Pretoria, a Master's in Zoology from the University of Limpopo, and an MBA degree from the University of the Witwatersrand Business School. He also holds a Secondary Teachers Diploma (STD) from Setotolwane College of Education. He is a published author in the fields of Science and Management. He has more than 20 years' experience in the water sector where he started his career as a water pollution control officer in the Mpumalanga regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation specialising in water use authorisations for mines in the Olifants Catchment area. He has held several positions, including Deputy Director, and Director in the Department of Water and Sanitation. He is Chief Director: National Water Resource Information Management at the Department of Water and Sanitation. He is a member of the Executive Council on Genetically Modified Organisms, a council which advises the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development on development, production, use and application of genetically modified organisms in the country. He serves as member of the Programme Advisory Committee (PAC) for the PhD programme in Integrated Water Resource Management at the Namibia University of Science and Technology. Dr Matlala was appointed a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023.

Mr Mandla Malindisa

Mr Malindisa was appointed as an alternate Board member to Dr Moloko Matlala on 1 June 2023. He holds a BCom degree, a certificate in Programme Forensic and Investigative Auditing and other certificates. He is currently working for the Department of Water and Sanitation as Chief Director Risk and Compliance Management with more than 19 years' experience in the field of risk management, internal control, internal audit, and special financial fraud investigations. He has served as Chief Risk Officer for three national government departments; Risk Management Specialist at the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Treasury; Chief Risk Officer at Sekhukhune District Municipality; Risk Management Professional at Statistics South Africa; and as a Senior State Accountant at the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education.

Dr Mmboneni Muofhe

Dr Muofhe is Deputy Director-General (DDG) of Socio-Economic Innovation Partnerships at the DSTI. He previously held positions as DDG for International Resources and Cooperation and DDG for Technology Innovation in the same department. He was appointed as a member of the CGS Board on 1 June 2023. He has many years of experience in science, technology and innovation systems including scientific research, managing research, international cooperation, development and innovation funding schemes and implementation of various DSTI initiatives and instruments. He has led the implementation of various science, technology and innovation strategies such as the National Space Science Strategy, Bioeconomy, and Hydrogen South Africa (energy). He also led the process of developing the report on South Africa's Technical Readiness to Support the Shale Gas Industry. He serves in different governance roles, including on the Boards of Biovac (South Africa's vaccine manufacturing company), and now the CGS and is on the Steering Committee of the World Health Organization's mRNA Technology Transfer Hub. He served as a member of the Board of Governors of the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology and is currently the Lead Co-Chair of the Group on Earth Observations. He holds a BSc (Univen), MSc (UCT), MBA (UP) and a PhD in Management of Technology and Innovation (Da Vinci Institute).

Dr Patience Gwaze

Dr Gwaze was appointed as a Board member on 27 July 2023. She has a PhD in Physical and Chemical Properties of Aerosol Particles, a Master's degree in Geophysics, and a BSc (Hons) degree in Physics. She served in various institutes as a research scientist before joining the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in 2010. She is currently Chief Director: Air Quality Information, and the designated National Air Quality Officer.

Dr Sabelo Malaza

Dr Malaza was as appointed an alternate Board member to Dr Patience Gwaze on 27 July 2023. He has a PhD in Business Management, Master's degree in Business Administration, a BPhil degree in Knowledge and Information Management, a BSc degree and a qualification in Management Development from the Gordon Institute for Business Science. He is an environmental management practitioner with more than 18 years' experience in the public sector. Dr Malaza has served at the Department of Water and Sanitation and the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in diverse capacities. He is currently Chief Director, responsible for processing environmental impact assessments at the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.

Dr Jennifer Mirembe

Dr Mirembe was re-appointed as a Board member on 27 July 2023. She has a PhD in Town Planning, a Master's degree in City Planning and a number of management qualifications. She has served in several senior positions, including her current role as Director for Delivery Channel Management and Chief Town Planning at the National Department of Human Settlements.

2.3 Board members' gender, qualification and skills statistics

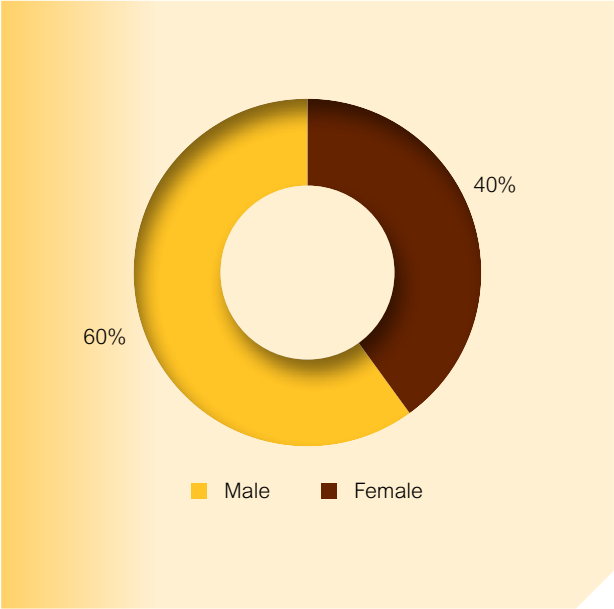


Figure 27: Board members' gender statistics

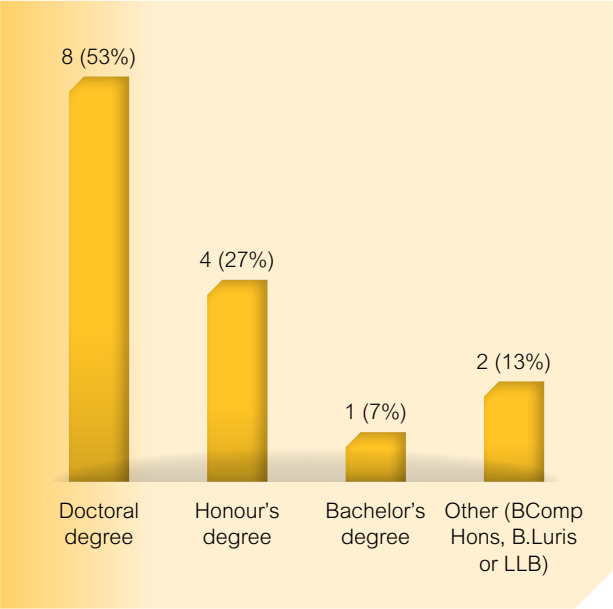


Figure 28: Board members' qualifications

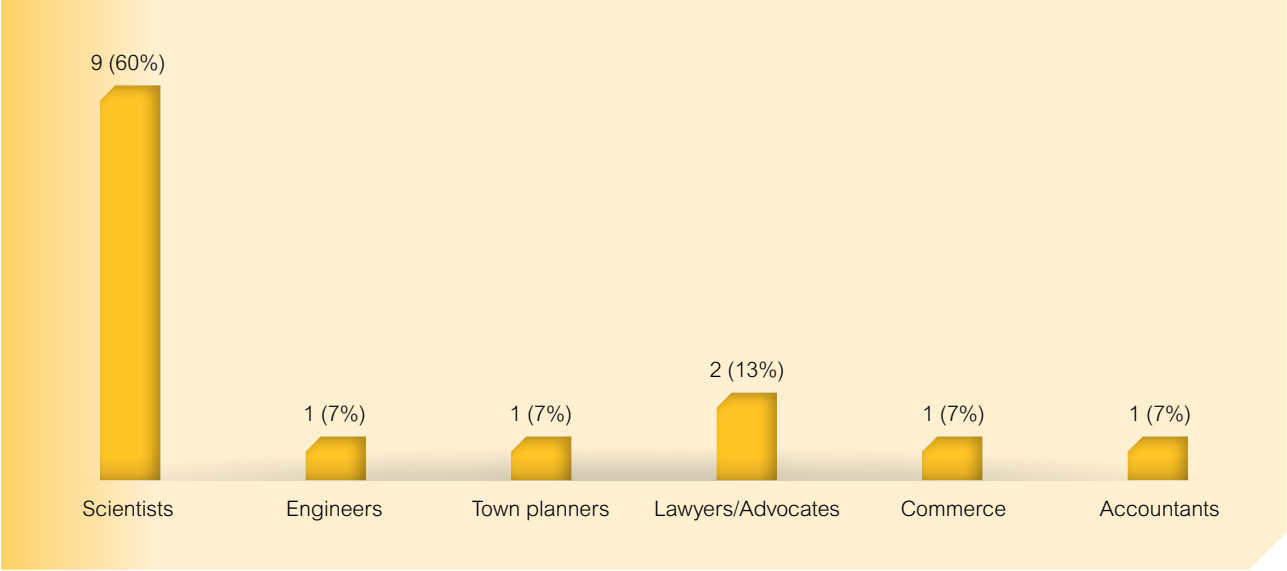


Figure 29: Board members' skills sets

The Board upholds and embraces its fiduciary duties outlined in section 50 of the PFMA (No. 1 of 1999) as amended, which require that Board members:

a) Exercise the duty of utmost care to ensure reasonable protection of the assets and records of the CGS
b) Act with fidelity, honesty, integrity and in the best interest of the CGS in managing the financial affairs of the organisation
c) Refrain from acting in a way that is inconsistent with responsibilities assigned to them
d) Refrain from using their position and/or privileges or confidential information they obtain as members of the Board for personal gain or to improperly benefit another person
e) Disclose and declare any direct or indirect interests that they or their spouse or close family member(s) may have that could pose a potential conflict of interest.

The Board implements annual declarations of interest (financial disclosure) and a declaration of interest at every committee and Board meeting to ensure that members disclose real or perceived conflicts in any matter before the Accounting Authority. Board members must withdraw from proceedings when such matters are considered unless the Board decides otherwise.

Subject to the provisions of the Geoscience Act (No. 100 of 1993) as amended, read together with the PFMA (No. 1 of 1999) as amended, the Board is accountable for the performance of the CGS. The Board must exercise control and manage the affairs of the CGS, set the strategic direction of the organisation, and approve its vision, mission, strategic objectives and policies.

In addition, the Board monitors compliance with policies and performance with scientific, administrative and financial objectives. The Board is solely responsible for ensuring that the CGS has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial management, risk management and internal audit, and fair, equitable, competitive and cost-effective procurement practices.

The Board has the authority to lead, control and manage the business of the CGS, and has adopted a comprehensive delegation of authority framework in accordance with section 56 of the PFMA, which delegates the day-to-day management of the affairs of the CGS to the CEO.

The delegation of authority policy does not in any way divest the Board of its responsibility and accountability for the organisation.

2.4 Board Charter and Board responsibilities

The Board Charter, which is reviewed annually, provides for the following:

a) Leadership role of the Board, judgment and strategic direction
b) Board composition
c) Accountability, fiduciary duties and responsibilities
d) Code of conduct for the Board
e) Constitution and appointment of committees
f) Governance and meeting procedures
g) Management of conflicts of interest
h) Responsibility for the adoption of strategic plans and the monitoring of operational performance and management
i) Determination and approval of policies
j) Risk management
k) Board selection, orientation and evaluation
l) Delegation of authority.

2.5 Board induction and orientation

The CGS has a Board Induction Programme for new members.

2.6 Training of new Board members

A Director Development Programme ensures that Board members are adequately and continually trained to ensure that they have the necessary knowledge of, and are developed in regard to, best practices and principles of corporate governance. Adequate and deliberate courses offered by reputable institutions are identified or customised to strengthen the Board's skills and participation. Board and committee members are encouraged to notify the Board Secretary when they identify additional training that may enhance their contribution to the organisation. Through quarterly reports and policies, Board members are kept abreast of CGS governance structures, strategic projects and organisational performance to enable them to fulfil their duties and responsibilities.

2.7 Board meetings

The Board held five meetings in 2024/25. Table 3 details the attendance of meetings by each Board member during 2024/25.

Table 3: CGS Board meetings 2024/25

Board members	29 April 2024	30 May 2024	30 July 2024	30 October 2024	25 February 2025	Number of meetings attended
Mr K Dintwe (Chairperson)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	4 of 5
Mr M Mabuza (CEO)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr X Mvinjelwa (Deputy Chairperson)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Dr P Gwaze	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	4 of 5
Dr S Malaza#	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	4 of 5
Adv. N Maake	Present	Apology	Present	Apology	Present	3 of 5
Ms T Njozela	Apology	Present	Present	Present	Present	4 of 5
Dr J Mirembe	Apology	Apology	Present	Apology	Apology	1 of 5
Mr A Moatshe	Apology	Present	Apology	Apology	*	1 of 4
Dr M Matlala	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Dr S Mngadi	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	4 of 5
Dr M Muofhe	Apology	Present	Present	Apology	Present	3 of 5
Dr M Singh	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	4 of 5
Mr M Malindisa (alternate Board Member)	Apology	Present	Present	Present	Present	4 of 5
Dr N Nxumalo	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Adv. M Moloto	*	*	*	*	Present	1 of 1

* Member was not active during the period reported
\# Alternate Board Member

2.8 Board remuneration

The remuneration of Board members is determined by the Minister of Finance in consultation with the Minister of Mineral and Petroleum Resources and published annually in the National Treasury's Service of Benefit packages. The rates provide for a daily rate that caters for meeting preparation and attendance as well as travel costs.

Table 4: Remuneration of CGS Board members 2024/25

Board members	Remuneration	Other allowance	Other re-imbursements	Total in Rands
Mr K Dintwe	R253 189			R253 189
Mr X Mvinjelwa	R192 503			R192 503
Adv. N Maake	R144 852			R144 852
Dr M Singh	R144 757			R144 757
Ms T Njozela	R205 497			R205 497
Dr N Nxumalo	R161 110			R161 110
Dr S Mngadi	R277 596			R277 596

2.9 Committees of the Board

In terms of section 15 of the Geoscience Act, the Board may establish a committee that will, subject to the direction of the Board, perform such functions of the Board as determined from time to time. Furthermore, section 56 of the PFMA provides that some Board responsibilities and aspects of the management of the CGS may be delegated to Board committees without divesting the Board of its roles and responsibilities. The Board committees are, therefore, required to make recommendations to the entire Board before strategic decisions are implemented by management. Mandated by section 15 of the Geoscience Act and section 56 of the PFMA, the Board has constituted and delegated some of its functions to the following four Board committees:

a) Audit and Risk Committee
b) Finance Committee
c) Technical Committee
d) Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee.

2.10 Audit and Risk Committee

The Audit and Risk Committee was established in terms of section 77 of the PFMA and National Treasury Regulation 27. The committee discharges its responsibilities in terms of the Audit and Risk Committee Charter, which sets out the composition, roles and responsibilities of the committee. It continually monitors the quality and reliability of the CGS's financial information used by the Board, financial statements issued by the CGS and various functions within the organisation. The Audit and Risk Committee ensures that emerging risks are timeously identified, and that appropriate and effective control measures are put in place to mitigate these risks. The composition of the committee and attendance of its meetings from 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 are reflected in Table 5.

Table 5: Audit and Risk Committee meetings 2024/25

Committee members	19 April 2024	22 May 2024	24 July 2024	22 October 2024	14 February 2025	Meetings attended
Mr L Lepulana	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr O Willcox	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Ms D Morabe	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr M Malindisa	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Adv. A Chowan	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Adv. N Maake	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	4 of 5
Mr X Mvinjelwa	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Ms T Njozela	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Dr M Singh	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr R Maboe	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5

2.10.1 Audit and Risk Committee report

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2025.

2.10.1.1 Audit Committee responsibility

The Audit and Risk Committee confirms that it has fulfilled its duties as outlined in Section 51(1)(a)(ii) of the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation 27.1. Additionally, the Audit Committee has adopted a formal Audit Committee Charter, regulated its activities in accordance with this charter, and discharged all its responsibilities therein.

2.10.1.2 The effectiveness of internal control

The Audit and Risk Committee is confident that the Internal Audit Activity operated effectively and successfully addressing the CGS's key risks through its audits. During the 2024/25, the Internal Audit Activity provided independent and objective assurance on critical and high-risk areas of the CGS. The Audit and Risk Committee continuously engaged with the Internal Audit Activity with the aim of ensuring that its functions were executed effectively and impartially.

Furthermore, the Audit and Risk Committee is satisfied with the assurance provided by the Internal Audit Activity regarding the adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the CGS's policies and procedures. This includes the integrity and reliability of both financial and non-financial information, as well as the safeguarding of assets.

The Audit and Risk Committee is also assured that the CGS maintains an effective, efficient, and transparent system of internal controls.

2.10.1.3 In-year management and monthly/quarterly report

The Audit and Risk Committee has reviewed the in-year quarterly reports submitted to it. This review identified areas for improvement in the content and quality of the performance information prepared and submitted by CGS management.

2.10.1.4 Evaluation of financial statements

The Audit and Risk Committee assessed the structural capacity, skills, and competencies of the Finance Function and is satisfied that the CGS possesses the necessary and adequate resources. The committee reviewed the annual financial statements for the year ending 31 March 2025 and found them to be fairly presented. Additionally, the Audit and Risk Committee reviewed accounting policies.

2.10.1.5 Auditor's report

The Audit and Risk Committee accepts the Auditor-General of South Africa's report on the annual financial statements and is satisfied that the statements comply in all material respects with the applicable accounting standards.

The committee would also like to commend the CEO and the Management team for achieving a commendable positive audit outcome.

Mr Lekgolo Lepulana
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

2.11 Finance Committee responsibilities and composition

The Finance Committee of the CGS is mandated to consider and recommend, for the Board's approval, the following matters:

a) Significant financial activities
b) Liquidity and financial condition of the CGS
c) Write-off of bad debts
d) Material variances in the approved annual and/or revised budgets in accordance with the Materiality and Significance Framework Plan
e) Proposed capital and operating expenditure budget
f) Financial statements to be included in the annual report
g) All policies that have financial implications
h) Corporate performance information achievement against the approved plans.

The Finance Committee consists of eight non-executive members and the CEO (executive member). Member details are presented in Table 6, with meeting attendances logged from 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025.

Table 6: Finance Committee meetings 2024/25

Committee members	2024/25					
	19 April 2024	22 May 2024	24 July 2024	22 October 2024	14 February 2025	Meetings attended
Ms D Morabe	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Dr S Mngadi	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr M Mabuza	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Dr N Nxumalo	Apology	Present	Present	Apology	Present	3 of 5
Mr O Willcox	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Adv. N Maake	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	4 of 5
Dr J Mahachi	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Mr M Malindisa	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5
Ms T Njozela	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 5

2.12 Technical Committee

The Technical Committee of the CGS is mandated to consider and recommend for the Board's approval the annual scientific and strategic GTP of the organisation, to evaluate the scientific and technical output and to oversee the implementation of the ICT Strategy as well as the end-term evaluations.

The composition and meeting attendance of the Technical Committee from 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 are reflected in Table 7.

Table 7: Technical Committee meetings 2024/25

Committee members	2024/25						Meetings attended
	18 April 2024	23 May 2024	23 July 2024	21 October 2024	2 December 2024	14 February 2025	
Dr S Mngadi	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Dr S Malaza	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	5 of 6
Dr M Matlala	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Dr M Singh	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Mr M Mabuza	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Ms T Njozela	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	Present	5 of 6
Dr M Mayekiso	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Present	5 of 6
Dr J Mahachi	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Present	5 of 6
Mr S Ndaba**	Apology	Apology	Present	Present	Apology	-	2 of 5
Dr N Nxumalo	Apology	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 6
Dr P Gwaze	*	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Apology	3 of 5

* Not yet a member
** Member deceased

2.13 Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee

The Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee is mandated to consider and recommend for the Board's approval the human resources strategies and policies of the CGS, the organisational remuneration model, remuneration for executive management and annual salary increases. The committee also evaluates and makes recommendations on the payment of performance bonuses and considers organisational performance reports on labour-related matters, employment equity and employee training and development matters.

The composition and meeting attendance of the Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee from 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 are reflected in Table 8.

Table 8: Personnel, Remuneration and Transformation Committee meetings 2024/25

Committee members	2024/25						Meetings attended
	18 April 2024	23 May 2024	23 July 2024	21 October 2024	29 November 2024	13 February 2025	
Mr X Mvinjelwa	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Mr M Mabuza	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Present	5 of 6
Dr M Mayekiso	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Mr R Maboe	Apology	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	5 of 6
Dr S Malaza	Apology	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	4 of 6
Mr S Ndaba**	Apology	Apology	Apology	Present	Apology	-	1 of 5
Adv. A Chowan	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Dr M Matlala	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	6 of 6
Mr A Moatshe	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Apology	Present	4 of 6

** Member deceased

3 Risk Management

The CGS Board is responsible for entrenching risk management governance through effective leadership. Management accounts to the Board for the integration of risk management into the daily operations of the CGS and for the implementation and monitoring of the risk management process. The Audit and Risk Committee is an independent entity responsible for overseeing strategic risk exposure related to governance and risk management. To facilitate this responsibility, the CGS develops a Strategic Risk Register annually based on the organisational strategy.

This Strategic Risk Register is monitored quarterly and provides assurance to the Board that the CGS is adequately managing identified risks. The Strategic Risk Register is also workshopped with the Board annually and its inputs and direction are incorporated into this risk management tool on a continuous basis.

Operational risk is managed through operational risk registers for all business units and such risk registers are discussed together with the Strategic Risk Register during the Operational Risk Management and Combined Assurance Committee meetings. The Enterprise Risk and Compliance Management Policy was last reviewed and updated in April 2022. The organisational risk management governance structure of the CGS is presented in Figure 30.

Figure 30: Organisational risk management governance structure of the CGS

4 Internal Control

The CGS is responsible for overseeing the system of internal controls, while the implementation and operational management of these controls fall under the purview of the Executive Management team. The CGS has established – and continues to enhance – its internal control systems to address both existing and emerging risks. These controls are independently reviewed and regularly assessed by the internal audit function for adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency, as part of its Risk-Based Annual Internal Audit Plan.

The Audit and Risk Committee is regularly presented with formal assessments of the adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the CGS's internal controls. In addition, the committee exercises oversight over management reports on specific areas, and considers findings from internal audits, external audits, and other independent assurance providers as they are presented periodically.

5 Internal Audit

The internal audit function at the CGS was established in accordance with the PFMA and has adopted a risk-based audit approach aligned with CGS's key strategic and operational risks. It operates in accordance with the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (ISPPIA). The Audit and Risk Committee has reviewed and approved a formal Internal Audit Charter.

The Audit and Risk Committee approved the annual internal audit plan, with internal audit reports presented to the committee on a quarterly basis. Follow-up audits were conducted to address findings from previous years. Additionally, the internal audit function conducted preliminary investigations into matters reported via the whistleblowing hotline and oversaw ad hoc assignments as requested by management.

6 Compliance with Laws and Regulations

The CGS complies with National Treasury Regulations through the PFMA compliance checklist and calendar, which are continually monitored and updated. Compliance with laws and regulations is monitored through the activities of the Audit and Risk Committee and by the Risk and Compliance Unit at an operational level, based on the regulatory universe of the CGS which was approved by the Board in July 2022 and updated in October 2024. Compliance checklists are developed for all applicable laws and regulations listed in the regulatory universe and monitored systematically. The level of compliance is discussed during Operational Risk Management and Combined Assurance Committee meetings.

7 Fraud and Corruption

In terms of the PFMA (No. 1 of 1999) as amended, the CGS has a legal responsibility to take steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as losses resulting from criminal conduct. The CGS Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy was reviewed and approved in April 2022 and an anonymous whistleblowing tip-off line duly established. This function is administered externally by Whistle Blowers (Pty) Ltd, reports are made available as and when whistleblowers report through the hotline, and all suspicions of fraudulent conduct are investigated by the internal auditors and reported to the Audit and Risk Committee.

In addition, the Ethics Code of Conduct, which deals with the binding ethical standards required of all CGS staff, was amended and approved by the Board in October 2024, as an additional tool for managing fraud risks at the CGS. Moreover, fraud risks are identified during the risk assessment process at an operational level and are subsequently monitored through the various operational risk registers at the CGS, as well through various interventions at a strategic level. Continuous awareness training is provided on a quarterly basis to CGS staff on various topics related to fraud, corruption and the management of risks within the CGS working environment.

8 Minimising Conflict of Interest

All suppliers of goods and services to the CGS are required to complete standardised National Treasury documentation (SBD4 Declaration of Interest). In view of possible allegations of favouritism and conflicts of interest, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the CGS, or to persons connected with or related to CGS employees, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position to the evaluation/ adjudication authority. In addition, staff members of the CGS involved in the Bid Specification, Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committee are required to complete declaration and non-disclosure forms at each meeting.

9 Code of Conduct

The CGS's Code of Conduct governs the behaviour of every member of staff, and all new employees receive training with regard to this code during their induction. Every member of staff is required to sign an annual declaration, indicating that they understand the content of the code and that any contravention of the code has a consequence, which may include disciplinary action. The organisation's Code of Conduct covers the following areas:

- CGS values
- General behaviour at work and tolerance and respect for all
- Declaration and conflict of interest
- Acceptance of gifts and gratuities
- Zero tolerance of fraud and corruption, sexual harassment, and intimidation
- Politics in the workplace
- Due care and attention to work undertaken
- Care of and attention to assets
- Electronic communication and protection of confidential information.

Furthermore, the CGS subscribes to the following principles:

- Fairness and integrity in all business dealings, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships
- Respect for the human rights and dignity of all employees
- Acceptance of diverse cultural, religious, race, gender and sexual orientations
- Honesty, transparency and accountability
- Adherence to sound standards of corporate governance and to laws
- Behaving in a way which is beyond reproach when representing the organisation and taking responsibility for these actions at all times
- Acting with integrity in all dealings with Board/committee members, employees, suppliers, customers and other stakeholders
- Obeying all applicable government laws, rules and regulations and desisting from committing criminal offences
- Avoiding conflict of interest and declaring them when they arise
- Not using corporate information for any purpose other than that for which it was intended and keeping information confidential
- Refraining from engaging in practices or pursuing private interests that conflict with those of the CGS or that could result in the CGS suffering loss or damage as a result.

In terms of the CGS Code of Ethics, all persons representing the CGS must uphold the highest standards of business ethics and integrity. Furthermore, all staff, contractors, consultants and others acting on behalf of the CGS must accurately and honestly represent the organisation and refrain from engaging in any activity or scheme intended to defraud anyone of money, property or services. The reputation and integrity of the CGS are central to the ability of the organisation to operate as an effective State-owned organisation.

10 Board Secretary

The Board Secretary provides advisory services to the Board and notifies Board members of regulatory changes and new developments in corporate governance. Furthermore, the Board Secretary guides the Board and Board committees on how to discharge their responsibilities in the best interests of the organisation. The Board Secretary facilitates and attends Board and Board committee meetings and takes custody of all policy documents.

11 Health, Safety and Environment

The CGS regards the provision of a safe and healthy work environment as key to driving high performance. This is evidenced in the intentional and focused efforts to foster a safe and healthy culture as expressed in the Safety, Health and Environment Management Policy which is aligned with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) as amended and Regulations and aims to provide a safe workplace without risk to human life. The policy also places responsibility and a duty on employees to work and behave in compliance with the safety directives of the organisation. The CGS enables the organisation to drive compliance by tracking compliance with Occupational Health and Safety regulations on a quarterly basis. The compliance checklist used provides various indicators against which performance in this area is monitored, ensuring the elimination of hazards and the reduction of risks. The current compliance status is at 98.06%. Processes are in place to address non-compliance areas. The organisation has established a Safety, Health and Environment Committee that meets at least once every three months to discuss occupational health and safety issues that affect workers. The CGS has also appointed safety representatives with a focus on all areas of health and safety.

12 Social Responsibility

The CGS's organisational strategy is primarily driven and enabled by integrated communication and effective stakeholder engagement that seek to contribute towards shared values and achieve long-term sustainability. As such, the organisation has adopted an Integrated Communication and Stakeholder Relations Strategy that is premised on building and maintaining strong, constructive and mutually beneficial relationships and partnerships with key stakeholders, particularly in areas where the CGS operates.

Establishing symbiotic relationships with key stakeholders remains an integral part of the organisational strategy, and as such stakeholder satisfaction is a key objective. This is evidenced by the CGS's continued commitment towards building collaborative relationships with its stakeholders that are mutually beneficial, as well as disseminating accurate, pertinent, and up-to-date data and information. Where possible, the organisation has given back to communities in which it has operated, and partnered with other State-owned entities, provincial, district as well as local municipalities to share knowledge and information on geoscientific subjects to contribute to uplifting the socio-economic conditions of the relevant area.

The following are some of the initiatives that the CGS implemented in the year under review:

- Successfully concluded Phase 1 of the CCUS Programme following the completion of a comprehensive geological characterisation study. This achievement marks a significant milestone for South Africa, offering a promising pathway to a just transition to a lower-carbon economy.
- Convened Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) workshops under the theme *Unleashing Entrepreneurship Potential through Innovation and Excellence* to foster collaboration and meaningful dialogue between the CGS and its stakeholders in the SMME community. The workshops served as a platform for the small to medium enterprise community to come together and discuss trends, areas of excellence, challenges, and mitigation measures in a quest to contribute towards the country's economic development trajectory, while implementing the CGS mandate.
- Conducted groundwater exploration within Govan Mbeki Local Municipality that focussed on fundamental geoscience that contributes towards addressing key societal challenges such as sustainable groundwater resources for the community.
- Produced hydrogeological maps at a scale of 1:100 000 for the Limpopo and Mpumalanga provinces, which aim to provide a regional understanding of the groundwater occurrence, including its quantity, quality, and sustainability of use, to support informed water resource planning, management, and development.
- Continuously monitored seismic activities and proactively shared information regarding the occurrence of seismic activities with the media and public, as and when they occured. In the year under review, the CGS responded to many enquiries from various media channels and publications, municipalities and concerned members of the public on specific earthquakes, thus garnering public attention and trust.
- Participated at different traditional leadership structures, in the Easten Cape, Limpopo, North West, and KwaZulu-Natal provinces to demonstrate that science responds to societal challenges such as infrastructure and land use, groundwater potential, food and energy security.
- Continued to serve as the Permanent Secretariat to the OAGS as part the CGS's diplomacy advancement.

- Provided preliminary landslide assessment to eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality to support their strategic planning and disaster response initiatives by outlining the regional understanding of landslide susceptibility, as well as identifying high-risk zones to guide planning and response measures.
- Coordinated as well as participated in career expos for high school learners across the country. Furthermore, the CGS was invited to share its work at talks organised by the geoscience departments of various universities around the country.
- Participated at the 2024 Science Week Launch event hosted by the DSTI under the theme: *"Living in a high-tech world: should we be concerned?"* This event aimed at closing the gap between society and science, as science has an impact on every aspect of people's lives.
- Commemorated International Nelson Mandela Day by building a shade/carport for children, and painted, cleaned and donated stationery, appliances, food, and blankets to improve the lives of the less fortunate in local communities.
- Participated in the Ministerial Back-to-School Programme by donating school uniforms for learners in Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal.
- Donated furniture to Hlapogadi Creche in Limpopo as well as Bhankara Creche in the Northern Cape as part of our commitment to being good corporate citizens.

The CGS is committed to delivering geoscience solutions that impact society and ensure that communities derive value from its geoscientific research. In addition, the organisation continues to be a responsible corporate citizen that cares for its communities and the environment. Through these initiatives, the CGS enhances the visibility of its brand and informs key stakeholders and the public about its initiatives.

12.1 Building the CGS brand

During the year under review, the CGS coordinated brand-building initiatives to increase stakeholder knowledge of its work. To accomplish this, campaigns, events, stakeholder involvement, attending of conferences, creating and managing media relations as well as strategic alliances and partnerships were coordinated accordingly.

Brand-building highlights included:

- A media article on Nurturing young talent in geoscience: insights from industry experts, which was published in Creamer Media
- An insight feature article which was published in Oxpeckers and Mail & Guardian on The completion of the Mpumalanga Carbon Capture Pilot Project
- A media article on Junior Indaba 2024: addressing the future of South African mining, which was published in Mining Review Africa
- A media advertorial which was published in Mining Weekly on the CGS providing expert insights on junior mining exploration
- A media article on Limited financing that is holding back robust minerals exploration in South Africa which was published in Mercury Business Report
- A media article on Enabling the just transition through Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage: a scientific intervention seeking to mitigate CO_2 emissions, which was published in Green Economy
- A media advertorial, which was published in the Sunday Times on Mining map plan finally under way
- Numerous media publications, including Herald, The Citizen, Athlone News, IOL, EWN, Tygerburger Durbanville, Daily Maverick, News 24, published the occurrence of the Northern and Western Cape, Gauteng as well as Mpumalanga seismic events
- A media article on the newly renovated National Geoscientific Library reopening, which was published in Modern Mining magazine
- Ms Siphelele Buthelezi, Executive Manager: Geoscientific Services was profiled in the Mining Review Africa magazine in celebration of women's month
- A media advertorial on CGS's contribution to the Koeberg nuclear power plant licence extension, which was published on ENG-Africa website
- Dr Thuli Khumalo, Executive Manager: Office of the CEO was profiled in the Leadership magazine in celebration of women's month
- The South African inauguration of the first carbon, capture, utilisation and storage research site which was published by media publications such as Energy Capital Power, Engineering News, ESI Africa and Emsamo News
- A media advertorial on Thungela and the CGS signing a collaboration agreement that is centred around emission reduction technology research, which was published in Mining Weekly magazine
- A feature article, which was published in Mining Review Africa on the Council for Geoscience unlocking SA's critical minerals potential
- A media article on meeting South Africa's target for the just transition climate change through carbon, capture, utilisation and storage, which was published in the Forerunner magazine
- A media advertorial on exploration partnerships being the cornerstone of increasing critical mineral investment, which was published in the Engineering News magazine
- An article titled "The Council for Geoscience CEO, Mr Mosa Mabuza urges Africa to invest more in exploration," which was published in the Business Live newspaper
- A media article, which was published on the IOL media platform on Carbon capture technology that paves the way for greener coal in South Africa
- A media article titled "CGS furthers exploration in South Africa," which was published in the Mining Review Africa magazine
- A media article on the partnership between the CGS and Suiso pioneering underground carbon storage for green energy future, which was published in Tech Financial
- Mr Willem Meintjes, Executive Manager: Integrated Geoscience Development was featured on the cover of Mining Decision magazine. The feature article also

profiled the ground work conducted by the CGS in uncovering new mineral possibilities for future economic development.
- Fifty-one (51) media advertorials, which were published in various trade and mainstream media, that sought to profile and position the CGS as the go-to institution that catalyses exploration activities as well as to promote the organisation's work and role in society
- Live news updates, which highlighted organisational developments, stakeholder engagement initiatives, campaigns, events, seismic activities and geoscience information, and contributed to the steady growth of CGS followers on social media platforms such as Facebook, X, YouTube, mobile application and LinkedIn.

Media interviews included:

- Mr Mbuyiseni Ngcobo was interviewed on the role of the CCUS Project on Ikwekwezi FM
- CCUS Project live reads were executed on Power FM and Radio 702 to educate listeners on the CCUS and what it seeks to achieve
- Mr Ngqondi Nxokwana was interviewed on the role of the CCUS Project on Power FM and Radio 702
- Mr Mosa Mabuza was interviewed on the role of the CGS at the Junior Indaba by Aveng Media
- Ms Zodwa Mbatha was interviewed on the role of the CGS in paving the way for young scientists on Radio 786
- Mr Mosa Mabuza was profiled on Power FM in its leaders segment
- Ms Tamara Makhateng was interviewed on seismology as a career choice on 5FM in July 2024
- Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed about the extension of the Koeberg Nuclear Power Plant licence on SABC News in July 2024
- Mr Mosa Mabuza was interviewed on the geopolitics of rare earth elements on Sheila Khama's Podcast in August 2024
- A pre-event count down campaign for the 37th International Geological Congress (IGC) 2024, as well as post-event highlights, were posted on the CGS's YouTube channel in August 2024
- Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed about the extension of the Koeberg Nuclear Power Plant licence on Power FM in October 2024
- Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed about World Tsunami Awareness Day on Radio 786 in November 2024
- Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed about tsunamis and earthquakes on Radio NFM
- Dr Eldridge Kgaswane was interviewed on the 5.3-magnitude earthquake recorded in the Northern Cape on KFM and Cape Talk
- Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed on Power FM around the key highlights of the Investing in African Mining Indaba Conference in February 2025
- Mr Willem Meintjes, Mr Hakundwi Mandende and Ms Siphelele Buthelezi were interviewed on the CGS's participation at the Investing in African Mining Indaba Conference in February 2025
- Ms Mahlatse Mononela was interviewed on Jacaranda FM about the Johannesburg earthquake that occurred in February 2025.

In addition, the CGS responded to frequent ad hoc print and online media enquiries on earthquakes as and when these occurred.

Dr Taufeeq Dhansay was interviewed on SABC News regarding the extension of Koeberg Nuclear Power Plant licence

Campaigns and events

- The CGS participated in Oman Sustainability week that took place in Oman during April 2024. The CEO, Mr Mosa Mabuza, served as a panellist in one of the sessions.
- The CGS continued with its out of home advertising, to raise awareness on Carbon Capture Utilisation and Storage through street pole, digital, and airport advertising.
- The CGS hosted a Carbon Capture Utilisation and Storage Recognition Session in May 2024, in Mpumalanga regarding the successful completion of 1 800 m drilling.
- The CEO of the CGS, Mr Mosa Mabuza, served as a panellist in a discussion on what can be done to drive exploration in South Africa at the Junior Indaba Conference in May 2024, Johannesburg.
- The CGS enhanced its brand visibility at the Comrades Marathon in June 2024, KwaZulu-Natal.
- Through its school outreach initiatives, the CGS participated in the National Research Foundation Career Expo in Johannesburg in June 2024, and in Limpopo in September 2024.
- The CGS hosted its inaugural Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise workshop in June 2024, in Johannesburg under the theme *Unleashing Entrepreneurship Potential Through Innovation and Excellence*.
- The CGS increased its international footprint by participating in the London Indaba Conference in June 2024, in London.
- Dr Patrick Cole served as a panellist at the National Science and Technology Forum (NSTF) virtual seminar titled *Current challenges in Research, Development and Innovation (RDI) systems in South Africa* in August 2024
- The CGS participated in the 37th International Geological Congress in South Korea in August 2024, through various presentations made by the CGS team.

The CGS donated marketing collateral to the University of the Witwatersrand School of Mining Engineering students who undertook their winter field excursion in June 2024

Mr Rofhiwa Raselavhe, Stakeholder Relations Officer, during the National Science Week Launch at the Central University of Technology in Bloemfontein, Free State on 28 September 2024

- The CGS hosted the Ministerial visit and official launch of the CCUS site in August, in Mpumalanga.
- The CGS participated in the Africa Down Under Conference, in Australia; the Ehlanzeni District Municipality's research workshop for emerging researchers in Mpumalanga; as well as the Carbfix Mineralisation Summit in Iceland, in September 2024.
- The CGS participated in several international conferences in October 2024, namely the 13th Annual Mineral Wealth Conference in Kampala Uganda; the SAGA Conference in Namibia; China Mining in China; and the 57th EuroGeoSurveys Director's Conference in Brussels, Belgium.
- During the month of October, the CGS commemorated Breast Awareness Month by hosting a workshop to share information about breast cancer.
- The CGS participated in the following local conferences: Mine Health and Safety Summit in Gauteng; Ray Nkonyeni Investment Stakeholders Conference in KwaZulu-Natal; 2nd SANEDI Annual Energy Conference; and the Annual African Exploration Showcase in Gauteng, in October 2024.
- Mr Mosa Mabuza participated in the Mining Weekly Webinar titled *Exploration, partnerships the cornerstones of increasing critical minerals investment* – Mining Weekly YouTube in November 2024.
- The CGS participated in the Africa Energy Week Conference in Cape Town; Limpopo Investment Conference and Business Symposium in Limpopo; Mintek 90th Conference in Gauteng; as well as Technical Workshop for Potential Minerals in KwaZulu-Natal, in November 2024.
- The CGS observed 'Movember' by hosting a workshop to raise awareness on mental health issues around male colleagues.
- The CGS promoted its brand amongst its stakeholders by co-hosting a pre- Mining Indaba networking reception with Seequent as well as participating in the Mining Indaba Conference in Cape Town, in February 2025.
- The CGS participated in the Namaqualand Diamonds Conference in Vanrhynsdorp, and the 4th Annual Southern Africa Oil and Gas Conference in Cape Town, in March 2025
- The CGS participated in the Africa Forum on Mining in Ethiopia, in March 2025.

12.2 Stakeholder engagement

The CGS considers stakeholder engagement as acting in accordance with its corporate principles and values of striving for excellence while consistently providing efficient and effective services. The level of stakeholder satisfaction is testament to this, with a notable 88% level of satisfaction and a Net Promoter Score of 83% in the year under review. In essence, the CGS has embedded stakeholder engagement in its governance, strategy, and operations to enable effective and efficient delivery of its mandate. To achieve this, the CGS engages and communicates with a plethora of stakeholders, including employees; international, national and provincial departments; municipalities; traditional authorities; State-owned entities; farmers; forums; environmental non-governmental organisations; academic and professional bodies; private companies; and the public in general.

In the year under review, a proactive and coordinated approach was adopted to improve the quality and frequency of interactions with stakeholders with a view to fostering a supportive and collaborative environment within which the CGS can fulfil its mandate and achieve its strategic priorities. The CGS Stakeholder Engagement Programme follows an integrated approach that includes understanding, aligning and managing stakeholder expectations, underpinned by corporate responsibility, good governance and transparency. The CGS continues to uphold the principle of engaging stakeholders in a manner that is congruent with the Government Communication Framework underpinned by the democratic principles of transparency, accountability, consultation, and participation. Regular scanning of the environment, including the socio-political landscape and new emerging best practices, continues to play a significant role in the implementation of the CGS's mandate through the GTP, corporate engagements and commercial projects.

During 2024/25, the CGS strengthened its stakeholder engagement efforts across all nine provinces to support the implementation of the GTP, diplomacy, and related strategic initiatives, including corporate and special projects. These engagements were critical in gaining access to land, fostering research partnerships, and aligning activities with local, provincial, and national development imperatives. A summary of the stakeholder engagement activities conducted follows, highlighting the recognition of the CGS brand amongst the stakeholders and its increasing role:

Eastern Cape: Geological mapping and seismic station relocation

In its effort to strengthen working relations with AgriSA Eastern Cape, the CGS held iterative engagements with various farming unions and associations to develop fundamental geoscience maps at a much higher resolution (1:50 000 scale). To augment the seismic network as part of the SANSN, the CGS held introductory and iterative engagements with various hosts of the seismic stations that were donated by the Petroleum Agency South Africa (PASA), for continued support and hosting of the stations. This was done in the spirit of knowledge and resource sharing to advise the State and the public on issues relating to seismic events. These collaborations are instrumental in strengthening South Africa's capacity to monitor seismic activity and support early warning systems.

Free State: Geological mapping and geotechnical studies

To garner support for the implementation of geological mapping, including ground geophysics, the CGS engaged with Vrystaat Landbou and Bethlehem Distrik Landbou, with national protected areas forming part of the paleontological assessment engagements. The Tswelopele, Dihlabeng and Nala local municipalities formed an integral part of the engagements that preceded geotechnical investigations, with a focus on dolomitic land to inform infrastructure planning. The unequivocal support received from the municipalities enabled seamless field operations. This included soliciting the support of community members. A deliberate approach was adopted to source tractor loader backhoes locally to place emphasis on enhancing local economic participation.

KwaZulu-Natal: Geological mapping and collaborations

As part of strengthening working relations, the CEO led engagements with the Head of Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) to engage on provincial development imperatives including participation in the Mineral Potential workshops. Furthermore, the CGS and KwaZulu-Natal EDTEA considered operationalisation of the memorandum of understanding (MoU) signed by both parties in the previous financial year. Deliberations were held over the establishment of a formal structure to promote beneficiation to leverage the mineral potential of the province and strengthen the CGS's advisory role. As part of brand awareness, the CGS participated at the Ray Nkonyeni Local Municipality's Regional Investment Conference to advocate for the importance of geosciences and mapping in detail to guide informed and balanced decision-making.

Limpopo: Geological mapping and geohydrological studies

Pursuant to its mapping programme focused on collecting geological data, hydrological research and expanding the 1:50 000-scale datasets in the Mopani and Sekhukhune District Municipalities, the CGS engaged with a myriad of stakeholders including AgriSA Limpopo, private game reserves, the farming community, municipalities and traditional leaders. The CGS was approached by the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) to explore areas of collaboration on matters relating to geotechnical assessment in a quest to support municipal infrastructure development. Notably, the CGS conducted preliminary geohydrological investigations into the drying hot spring at Tshipise Tsa Sagole that is essential to the potential for geothermal energy in South Africa. This assessment was undertaken in collaboration with the Provincial Department of Water and Sanitation and provided an opportunity to further collaborate with the province and relevant stakeholders.

Mpumalanga: Mapping Programme, CCUS, Mine Environment and Water Management Programme and National Geohazards Programme

The CEO led engagements with the Office of the Premier and MEC for Economic Development and Tourism (EDT) to apprise them of the CGS mandate, particularly progress made on CCUS and the planned Ministerial Site Visit in Leandra. The Honourable Minister, Mr Gwede Mantashe hosted the Ministerial Site Visit in August 2024 and coordinated a meeting with major emitters and critical stakeholders to provide an update on progress and garner support for the CGS during Phase 2 of the CCUS pilot project. This follows the successful implementation of Phase 1 geological characterisation.

During the undertaking of its research focused on hydrogen and geohydrological assessment in Mpumalanga, the CGS engaged with municipalities, farming communities and industry. These engagements included Govan Mbeki Municipality for geohydrological assessment to address persistent water scarcity, and Tumelo Coal Mine and Glencore for coal sampling to further research into alternative energy sources. AgriSA Mpumalanga continues to provide support to the mapping programme and the South African Police Services (SAPS) assists in areas where there are farmers who do not belong to AgriSA, particularly for hydrocensus activities.

In addition, the CGS provided project support to the DMPR by conducting research and monitoring in and around the legacy mines in South Africa, particularly in Mpumalanga.

North West: Geological mapping

The CGS ramped up its mapping programme in the North West Province, which saw iterative engagements with the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality, and Department of Agriculture and Traditional Councils (including the Moiloa and Gopane Traditional Councils) to ensure the necessary land access through community awareness and support. These engagements underscore the CGS's commitment to ethical and inclusive research practices, with particular attention to rural development, traditional knowledge integration, and transparent communication.

Northern Cape: Geological mapping

The Northern Cape Province remains the cornerstone of the CGS's onshore mapping programme. As such, the CGS continued to strengthen its working relations with Agri Noord-Kaap to provide updates and apprise them on the mapping programme. The CGS further held introductory engagements with Nama Khoi Local Municipality to introduce the installation of a downhole seismic monitoring sensor at the station located in Komaggas. Given the cordial working relations with the community, the municipality facilitated iterative community meetings to educate the community on the importance of the station. The CGS also held iterative engagements with stakeholders that host PASA seismic stations, to identify suitability for long-term hosting or relocation.

Western Cape: Mapping programme

In pursuit of fundamental research in the Karoo, the CGS continued to provide necessary geoscientific/technical support on the geo-environmental baseline studies undertaken by the University of the Witwatersrand (Wits). Elsewhere, the CGS held engagements with the City of Cape Town to discuss desalination plant initiatives planned by the municipality with the intention of exploring areas of collaboration around the data collected offshore and its applicability to infrastructural development, as well as mapping progress in the Greater Cape Town area. The CGS was invited to participate in the Strategy Session of the Overberg District Municipality as part of the District Development Model (DDM) approach.

Corporate stakeholder engagement

The CGS continues to identify and engage with key stakeholders to advance collaboration with corporate stakeholders in the spirit of leveraging one another's strengths and capabilities. Accordingly, the CGS, in collaboration with Sasol, has established a Steering Committee premised on CCUS-related matters. Key to the discussions are Eskom, Carbon Collect, Net Zero Technology Centre, Exxaro, ArcelorMittal, Thungela, Glencore, and the South African National Energy Development Institute. The CGS expanded its involvement in sustainability research by partnering with ROCLA to initiate research into mineral carbonation using cement and concrete as by-products under the Science and Technology Research Partnership for Sustainable Development (SATREPS) collaboration.

The CGS continues to operationalise the framework with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) with the intention of aligning groundwater efforts to ensure water supply to communities in need.

The CGS held pivotal discussions with Anglo American and Bureau Veritas to deepen partnerships in areas of shared strategic importance. The discussions with Anglo American focussed on resuscitating collaboration in relation to white hydrogen research, geoscience regulations, and rehabilitation efforts. The CGS's engagement with Bureau Veritas centred around data-driven analytical services and real-time decision-making in exploration activities, including the integration of data modelling, laboratory analytics, and mineralisation studies in geoscience exploration research.

The CGS engaged key financial and investment stakeholders including the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) and the Public Investment Corporation (PIC), focusing on unlocking capital for mineral exploration.

The CGS and Wits held discussions to strengthen academic and research partnerships, with emphasis on leveraging both institutions' capacities to drive innovation and societal impact by exploring funding models to commercialise innovations and optimally utilise legacy data.

Institutionalised agreements

The CGS and the Department of Transport formalised their collaboration through the signing of an MoU to advance geoscientific support for onshore and offshore mapping, infrastructure development and transport-related geohazard assessments.

The CGS and Geoheritage Destination Africa established a strategic partnership through an MoU to promote the preservation, research, and responsible tourism development of South Africa's geological heritage.

The CGS and the South African National Space Agency (SANSA) cemented their cooperation through an MoU aimed at enhancing the integration of geoscience and space-based technologies for national development and disaster risk management.

The CGS further formalised strategic institutional partnerships through an MoU with the University of Fort Hare to promote geoscientific services and research.

Further collaboration was advanced with the Botswana Geological Institute, reinforcing regional geo-science research through technical exchanges and capacity building.

The CGS and Thungela formalised their partnership through the signing of an MoU aimed at enhancing collaboration on CCUS and other geoscience-aligned projects.

CGS CEO, Mr Mosa Mabuza, with Thungela CEO, Mr July Ndlovu, during the MoU signing ceremony on 11 September 2024, at the Thungela Head Office in Rosebank, Gauteng

CGS representatives with members from the Kingdom of Eswatini during the 16th OAGS General Assembly held from 3–5 September 2024 at the Happy Valley Hotel in Ezulwini

13 B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information

Table 9 has been completed in compliance with the Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) requirements of the B-BBEE Act (No. 46 of 2013) as amended, and as determined by the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition.

Table 9: CGS B-BBEE compliance performance information

Has the Department/Public Entity applied any relevant Code of Good Practice (B-BBEE Certificate Levels 1–8) with regards to the following:		
Criteria	**Response Yes/No**	**Discussion**
Determining qualification criteria for the issuing of licences, concessions or other authorisations in respect of economic activity in terms of any law?	No	The CGS does not issue licences as it is not within its mandate. The issuing of mining licences is done by the DMPR.
Developing and implementing a preferential procurement policy?	Yes	Preferential procurement is incorporated in the Supply Chain Management Policy and implementation is on-going depending on new National Treasury statutes.
Determining qualification criteria for the sale of State-owned enterprises?	No	It is not within the mandate of the CGS to sell State-owned enterprises.
Developing criteria for entering into partnerships with the private sector?	Yes	The CGS can collaborate with the private sector. It depends on how the skills sets complement each other, and each partnership has its own criteria.
Determining criteria for the awarding of incentives, grants and investment schemes in support of Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment?	No	The CGS does not issue grants or investments schemes; however, bursaries are issued based on the CGS Bursary Policy.

Human Resources Management

This section presents key focus areas of the Human Resources Business Unit for the 2024/25 reporting period, including training and transformation initiatives.

The section also includes:

- Performance measurement systems to assess performance
- Management of employee wellness to ensure the health and wellbeing of staff
- Key human resource activities for the year
- Human capital challenges
- Human resource goals
- Human resource statistics.

The CGS regards its staff as a resource pivotal to the delivery of its strategic objectives. To this end, the Human Resources Business Unit is a strategic partner in the organisation, whose role is to ensure that the CGS attracts and retains the required resources and expertise to conduct its legislative mandate and strategic objectives.

Part D

~2.6Ga diabase dyke with granite basement xenoliths intruding Pongola Supergroup lithologies in the White Mfolozi Inlier in central KwaZulu-Natal

1 Overview of Human Resources Matters

1.1 Staff complement

The CGS has a total staff complement of 467 across six regions, namely Pretoria (Head Office), Gqeberha, Bellville, Polokwane, Pietermaritzburg and Upington. Of the 467 staff members, 30 are interns, 40% are employed in core (scientific) functions and 60% are employed in support functions (Figure 31). The organisation invests significantly in its staff with a major focus on youth and women, and takes pride in a staff complement of whom 51% are women.

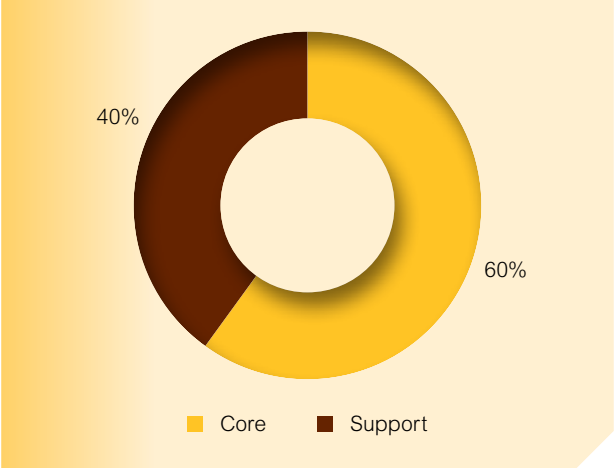


Figure 31: Composition of the CGS staff complement in 2024/25

1.2 Key human resources activities and achievements during 2024/25

1.2.1 Learning and development

- The Mining Qualifications Authority (MQA) granted the CGS a discretionary grant for the Intern Programme and the Management and Executive Development Programme (MEDP). Funding for five internships and four staff members currently studying under the MEDP was approved. This achievement demonstrates the CGS's commitment to performance management and to supporting staff development with a view to creating a healthy talent pipeline and fair performance targets.
- A Workplace Skills Plan and Annual Training Report was successfully submitted to the MQA.
- Successful staff inductions were held during the year under review, where executive managers and managers presented the activities and important policies and procedures applicable to their respective business units. The appointed Employee Health and Wellness service provider presented services available in this regard to CGS staff members and their extended family members.
- As a science institution, the CGS advertised and offered new bursaries to 23 deserving bursars. Part-time bursaries were awarded to CGS staff and full-time bursaries were granted to non-staff, with a view to contributing to government's initiatives of skills development and creating employment opportunities. The bursary initiative further demonstrates the CGS's commitment to staff development.

1.2.2 Employee wellness

- The Employee Health and Wellness service provider conducted two awareness workshops, namely on breast cancer and mental health awareness. The Breast Cancer Awareness Workshop highlighted different types of cancer. The Mental Health Awareness Workshop was aimed at capacitating employees to deal with mental health-related challenges, with more focus on the stigma surrounding mental health for men and to encourage employees to utilise the Employee Health and Wellness services which are provided at no cost to CGS employees and their immediate and extended families
- A disability disclosure awareness exercise was conducted internally, with the aim of encouraging staff members to disclose disability to get necessary support.

1.2.3 Employee relations

- Salary negotiations were concluded timeously.
- The CGS successfully implemented pay progression for Cleaners and General Workers, with adjustments to a higher salary pay grade. This is one of the staff recognition initiatives aimed at giving entry level salaried staff members a decent salary.
- Workshops to create awareness about Sexual Harassment in the Workplace Rules and Policies were conducted by the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA). The aim of these workshops was to educate employees about appropriate workplace conduct, with a particular emphasis on addressing and preventing sexual harassment.

1.2.4 Performance management

- The CGS successfully paid performance bonuses to all qualifying staff in October 2024 and hosted the Excellence Awards. The payment of performance bonuses and presentation of Excellence Awards demonstrates the CGS's commitment to motivating, recognising, and rewarding staff for outstanding performance.

1.2.5 Employment equity

- An Employment Equity Report was successfully submitted to the Department of Labour and Employment.

1.2.6 Occupational health and safety

- During the period under review, five (5) disabling injuries were recorded, and measures are being taken to prevent a recurrence of these.

1.2.7 Policy development and review

- The following policies: Learning and Development, Acting, Relocation, and Recruitment, Selection and Placement were successfully reviewed and approved.
- A Talent Management Framework was developed and will become effective in the 2025/26 financial year, however, elements of the framework such as talent acquisition, onboarding and engagement, performance management, and talent retention to name a few, have already been implemented.

1.3 Human resources future plans/ goals

The Human Resources Business Unit intends to cultivate a culture of performance by implementing the Performance Management System through contracting, mid-year tracking and final evaluation. It further intends to maintain currency of policies and ongoing implementation of operational structure in the core divisions. In collaboration with Stakeholder Relations and Communication, the unit will enhance communications with staff, socialise developed and reviewed policies. A staff satisfaction survey will be implemented to gauge the engagement level of staff to improve productivity, retention and overall organisational success. Excellence Awards will be held to recognise staff contributions through the organisation that impact the community at large.

2 Human Resource Oversight Statistics

Table 10: Performance rewards

Programme/activity/objective	Performance rewards (Rands)
Top Management	R1 065 472.71
Senior Management	R2 957 030.31
Professional Qualified	R13 121 974.46
Skilled	R4 964 598.66
Semi-skilled	R2 033 751.63
Unskilled	R713 339.55
Total	**R24 856 167.33**

Table 11: Training costs

Programme/activity/objective	Training expenditure (Rands)
Programme 3: An empowered, transformed, motivated and capacitated workforce	R5 387 069.52

2.1 Training interventions completed during the year

Training interventions completed during the year under review are presented as follows:

1. First Aid Training (Level 1)
2. Health and Safety Training
3. Advanced Excel Training
4. Electric Reach Truck (Turret)
5. GIS for Exploration
6. Technical Team Management Training
7. Risk Management Training
8. Snake Awareness Training
9. Firefighting awareness
10. Water Quality Management and Effluent Treatment
11. Enterprise and Supplier Development for Procurement Practitioners
12. Groundwater Short Course
13. Hydrographic Training

14. Asbestos Awareness Training
15. Office Administrator, PA, Secretary Training
16. Project Management
17. Groundwater Modelling Course
18. Fraud and Risk Training
19. Online: 2024 Case Law Updates
20. Initiating and Chairing Disciplinary Hearings
21. Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)
22. Brunauer-Emmett-Teller (BET) and High-Pressure Volumetric Analyser (HPVA) Training
23. Discrete Analyser Training
24. Introduction to Museum Practice: Online Training
25. Business Risk Management Course
26. Introduction to Safety Management Training Course (SAMTRAC)
27. Data Science Boot Camp
28. Mine Closure Land Rehabilitation Course
29. Skipper Training
30. African Exploration
31. Microsoft Azure Fundamentals Information
32. 4X4 Wheel Drive
33. Treatment of Authorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure (PFMA)
34. Lithospheric Mapping Programme Workshop
35. ArcGIS Online: Essential Workflows
36. Customised ArcGIS Advanced
37. Sexual Harassment in the Workplace Workshop
38. General Governance, Risk, Compliance, and Ethics Awareness
39. Management and Executive Development Programmes

2.2 Bursaries

The Learning and Development Policy makes provision for bursaries for both full-time and part-time studies. The Learning and Development Committee is tasked with the responsibility of considering all applications for bursaries and making recommendations to the CEO for approval. The selection process is guided by criteria set out in the advertisement as informed by the relevance of the field of study to the CGS environment, business requirements and critical skills needs.

2.2.1 Full-time bursars

The Full-time Bursary Programme is integral to the CGS's development of a talent pipeline in scientific disciplines. In the year under review, two (2) new full-time bursaries were granted to a one female and one male student to pursue a Bachelor of Science in Geology.

2.2.2 Part-time bursars

Part-time bursaries are offered to CGS staff for scientific and non-scientific studies. The Part-time Bursary Programme is integral to the CGS's career development and retention strategies. There were twenty-one (21) new part-time bursars in the year under review. Of these, seven (7) are for core-related qualifications and fourteen (14) are for support-related qualifications. Seventy-one (71%) percent of the bursars are females while twenty-nine (29%) are males. This skills development initiative demonstrates the CGS's commitment to creating and supporting a capacitated and skilled workforce.

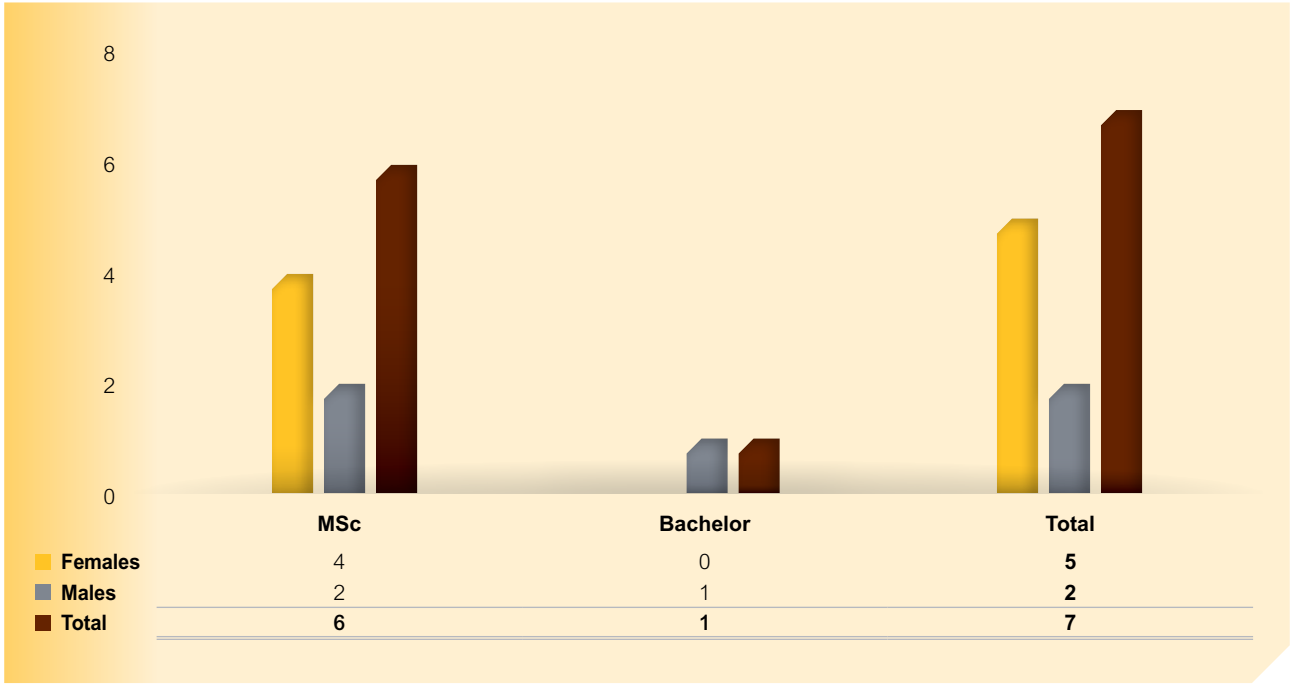
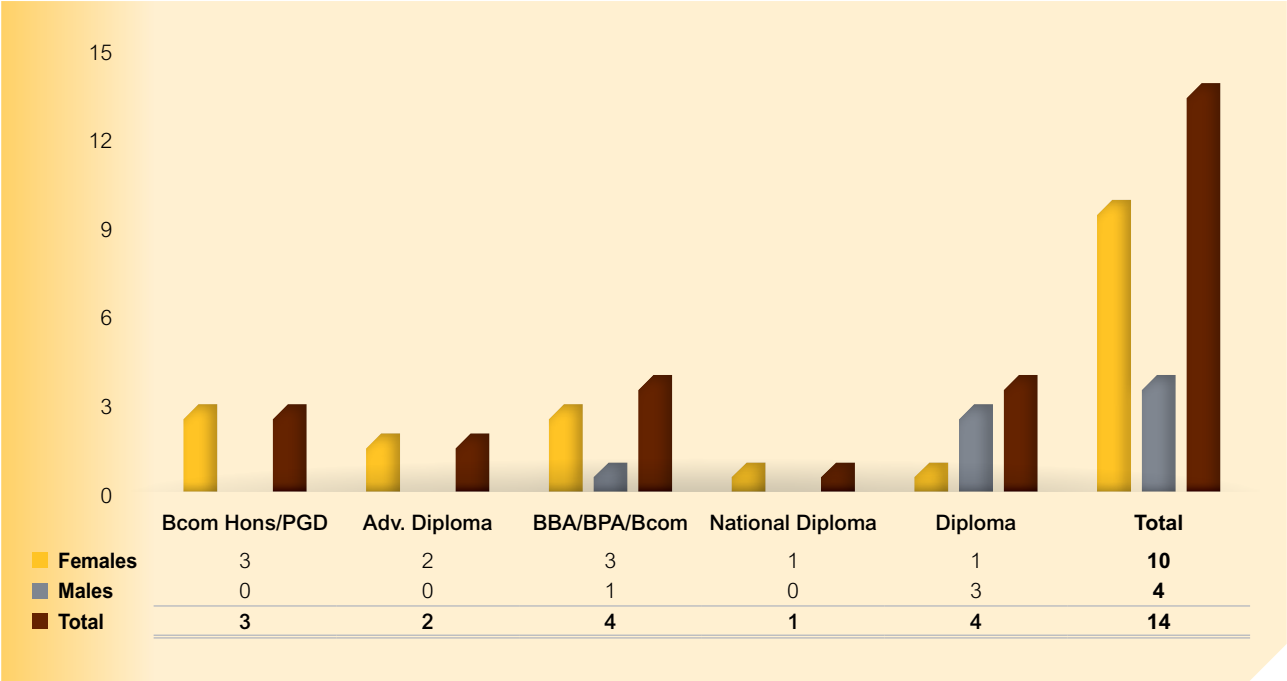


Figure 32: CGS part-time scientific bursars in 2024/25



	Bcom Hons/PGD	Adv. Diploma	BBA/BPA/Bcom	National Diploma	Diploma	Total
Females	3	2	3	1	1	**10**
Males	0	0	1	0	3	**4**
Total	**3**	**2**	**4**	**1**	**4**	**14**

Figure 33: CGS part-time non-scientific bursars in 2024/25

2.3 Internship programme

Figure 34 presents an overview of the CGS's Internship Programme for the year under review.

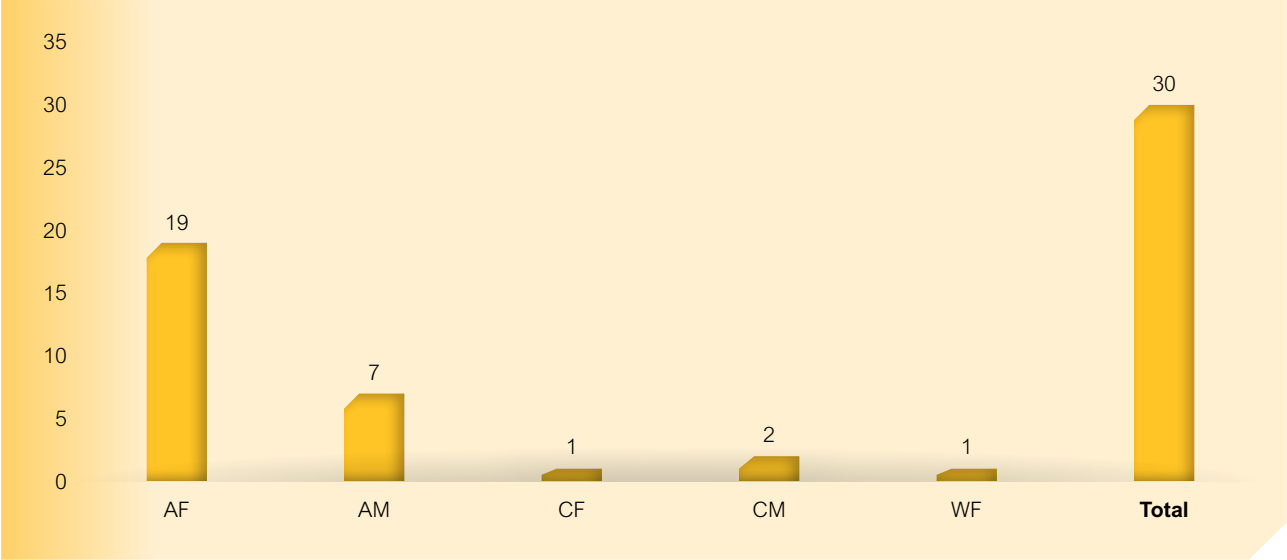


Figure 34: CGS Internship Programme in 2024/25

Note: AF – African female; AM – African male; CF – Coloured female; CM – Coloured male; WF – White female

There are currently 30 interns at the CGS on a programme that runs for a period of two years. Forty-seven percent (47%) of the interns are placed with the scientific staff of the organisation, while 53% are in support functions. The programme gives graduates much-needed practical exposure to increase their prospects of employment. Some interns are offered permanent employment while others are offered fixed-term contracts during or after their internship contracts, following a rigorous recruitment process.

2.4 Staff turnover analysis

Employee turnover measures the percentage of employees who left the CGS during the year under review, as well as the rate at which vacancies are filled. The year ended with a staff turnover of 5%, with resignations accounting for 44% of terminations and 39% of terminations resulting from retirement. Core staff represented 26% of all terminations while support staff represented 74%.

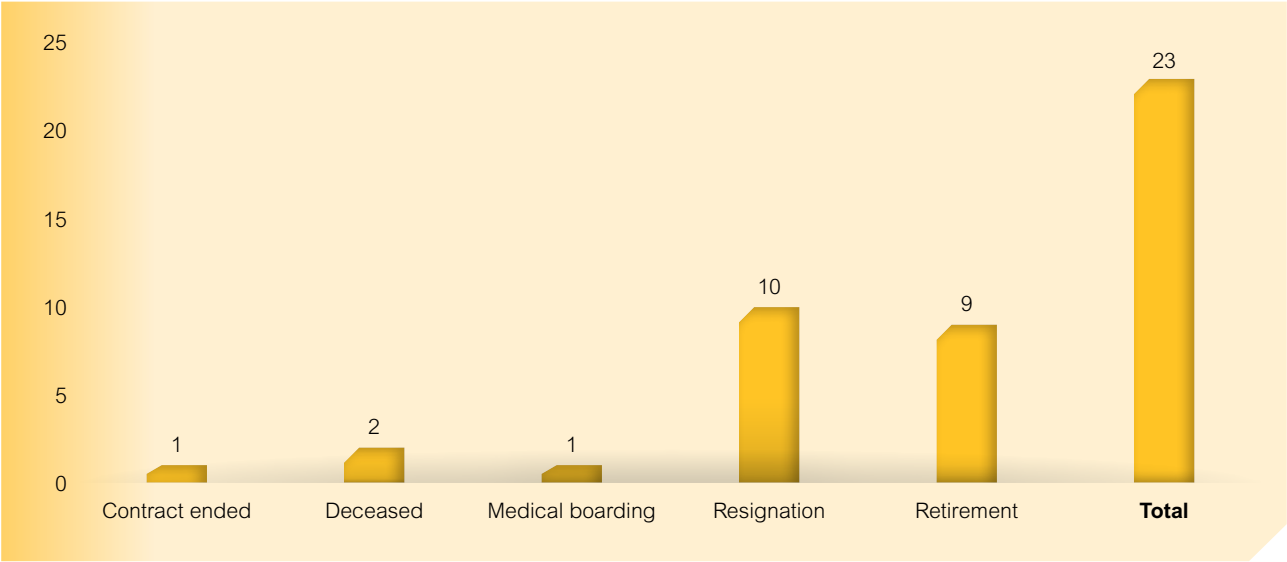


Figure 35: CGS staff turnover in 2024/25

2.5 Employee relations

During the year under review, cases of misconduct that were concluded resulted in the following outcomes: one counselling, two verbal warnings, one suspension without pay and one payment for damages.

Table 12: Labour relations: Misconduct and disciplinary actions

Nature of disciplinary action	Number
Counselling	1
Verbal Warning	2
Written Warning	0
Final Written Warning	0
Dismissal	0
Other (suspension without pay and payment for damages)	2

2.6 Overall employee tenure

Of the total staff contingent, 72.16% have remained at the CGS for five years or longer. While longer-tenured employees have knowledge of the culture, services, and mandate of the CGS, it is important to balance the value of retaining this knowledge with the equally important goal of hiring new employees who contribute new and fresh ideas. It is to the CGS's advantage that its workforce reflects a blend of the two cohorts.

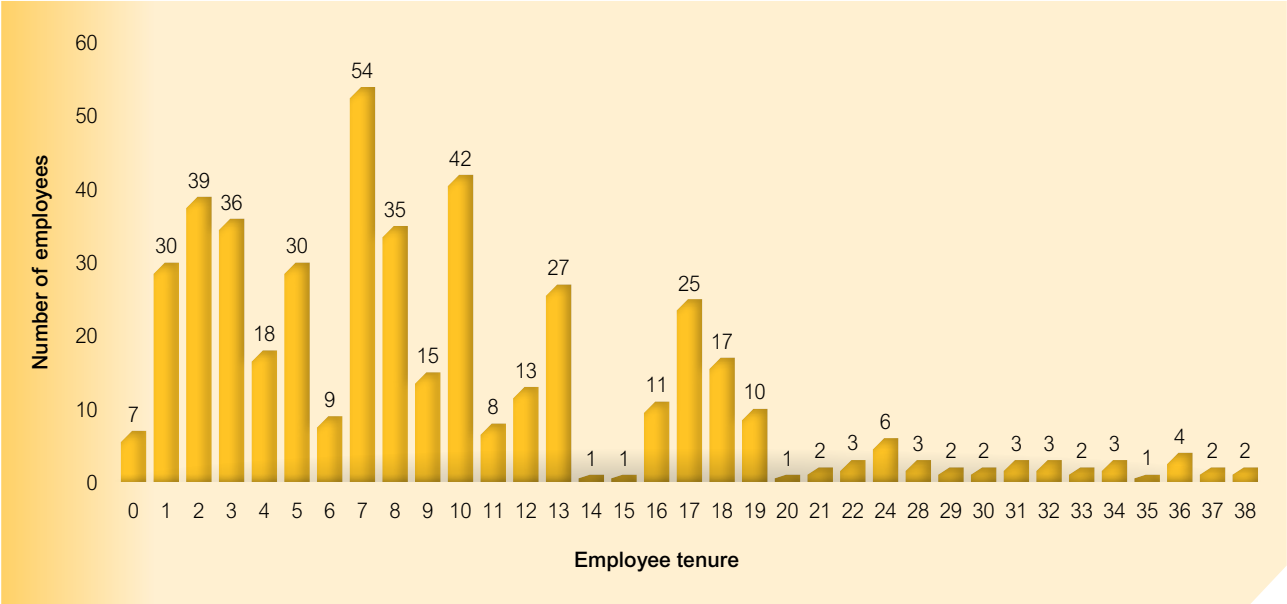


Figure 36: Overall employee tenure within the CGS

2.7 Workforce age analysis

Of the total CGS workforce, 23% are classified as youth. This statistic represents a decrease from 24% in 2023/24. To capacitate its youth, the CGS continues to grant opportunities to staff (and the citizens of the country) through its Bursary and Internship programmes.

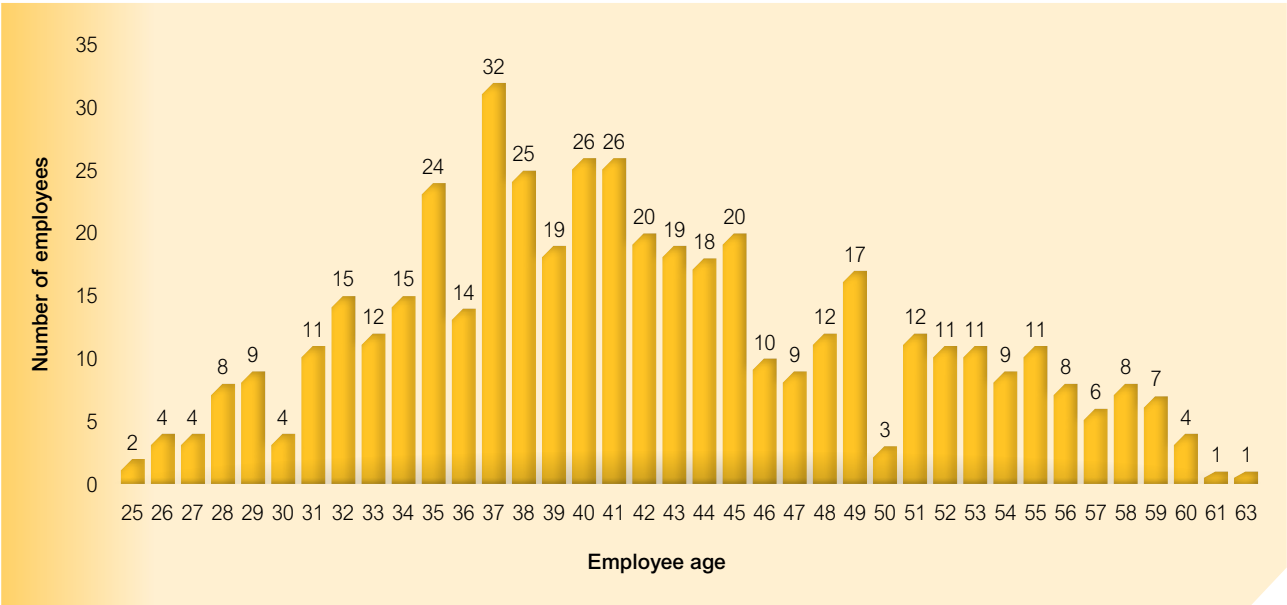
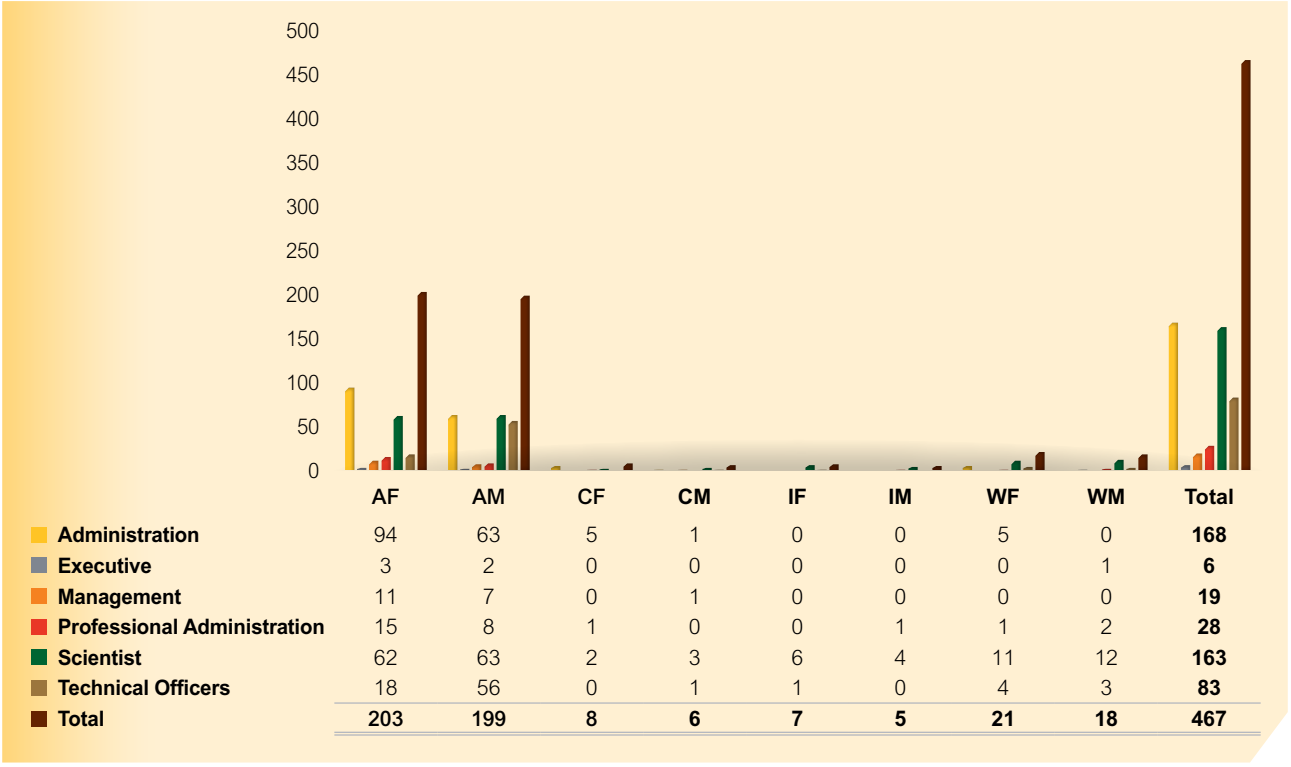


Figure 37: Analysis of the ages of CGS employees

2.8 Equity target and employment equity status



	AF	AM	CF	CM	IF	IM	WF	WM	Total
Administration	94	63	5	1	0	0	5	0	**168**
Executive	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	**6**
Management	11	7	0	1	0	0	0	0	**19**
Professional Administration	15	8	1	0	0	1	1	2	**28**
Scientist	62	63	2	3	6	4	11	12	**163**
Technical Officers	18	56	0	1	1	0	4	3	**83**
Total	**203**	**199**	**8**	**6**	**7**	**5**	**21**	**18**	**467**

Figure 38: CGS staff profile: demographics by race, gender and job category

Note: AF – African female; AM – African male; CF – Coloured female; CM – Coloured male; IF – Indian female; IM – Indian male; WF – White female; WM – White male

While gender representation has been achieved at organisational level, there is an opportunity to improve representation in some key and strategic areas. Noticeably, 44% of administrative roles are occupied by African women, while 3.05% of management positions are occupied by African women. Management is considering implementing affirmative action measures to ensure that more African women are appointed to critical positions.

Table 13: Statistics of staff living with disabilities

Levels	Disabled staff			
	Male		Female	
	Current	Target	Current	Target
Top Management	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	0	0	0	0
Professional Qualified	3	0	1	0
Skilled	4	0	1	0
Semi-skilled	1	0	0	0
Unskilled	2	0	1	0
Total	**10**	**0**	**3**	**0**

The CGS has no occupational classification target for disabled staff, however the organisational target was 1.9% in 2024/25. The CGS will endeavour to reach a national target of two percent (2%).

2.9 Investing in staff

In line with the employment equity priorities of the country, the CGS takes its responsibility to empower staff seriously, especially those from historically disadvantaged communities, and grows a scientific and support services human resources base that is gender representative. Our people love what they do, as the following profiles of some of our star performers confirm.

Dr Sameera Mohamed

When did you join the CGS?

I began my journey with the Council for Geoscience in 2013, through an internship opportunity funded by the Mining Qualifications Authority (MQA), in the Analytical Services Division, which was known as the Laboratory Services Unit at the time.

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

Long before reaching matric, I knew I wanted to pursue a career in Geoscience. I was deeply fascinated by the Earth and intrigued by the complex processes unfolding beneath its surface. This early interest only grew stronger with time, and by the time I completed matric, I was fully committed to turning my passion into a profession.

How did the CGS assist you in fulfilling your dreams?

The CGS has been instrumental in helping me realise my aspirations. I was fortunate to begin my career in my chosen field at a young age, and since joining the CGS, I have had the privilege of working on diverse and challenging research projects that continuously foster my growth. The organisation provides an environment that values learning, collaboration, and innovative problem-solving, which aligns perfectly with my passion for science. I have received consistent support, including opportunities for further study and mentorship from experienced professionals, both women and men. The CGS invests meaningfully in my professional development and inspires me to uplift those around me. Being part of this organisation has significantly shaped the scientist I am becoming.

What is your current role?

I am currently employed as a Scientist, where I am actively involved in a variety of different research projects.

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

My role centres on research and development (R&D) in water and environmental remediation technologies, as well as carbon dioxide (CO_2) conversion technologies with potential for beneficial reuse. This work includes developing innovative solutions to reduce environmental impact and support sustainable resource management. What I find most rewarding is the possibility that my efforts will contribute to real-world solutions for some of today's most pressing environmental challenges. Being involved in projects that enhance environmental health and promote sustainability gives my work a profound sense of purpose.

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

In my role, I support the CGS's mandate by participating in research projects that advance geoscientific knowledge. Working under the guidance of experienced scientists, I assist in various aspects of project execution, helping to generate insights that align with the organisation's broader strategic objectives. Currently, I serve as a co-task leader on a groundwater remediation project focused on developing a technology to address clogging caused by elevated iron (Fe) and manganese (Mn) levels. The solution aims to simultaneously treat high Fe concentrations in groundwater and remediate affected borehole infrastructure. This work is expected to have a meaningful impact on water security in communities that rely on groundwater as their primary resource. By supporting sustainable water management, the project contributes directly to the CGS's vision of a prosperous and transformed society enabled by geoscience solutions, and aligns with broader environmental sustainability goals.

What challenges you?

What challenges me most is tackling complex scientific problems that lack straightforward solutions. Navigating uncertainty, whether in data interpretation, experimental design, or real-world environmental issues, pushes me to think critically, ask more insightful questions, and continuously refine my skills. These very challenges are also the most rewarding, as they drive both personal and professional growth.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

In hindsight, I would not choose any other career. My passion for Geoscience started at a young age and has only grown stronger over time. Looking back, I feel grateful for having stayed true to my curiosity and sense of purpose. My work not only aligns with my interests, but also supports my personal and professional growth, and gives me a strong sense of fulfilment each day.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

I encourage young people aspiring to a career in Geoscience to pursue their dreams with passion and commitment. Even when the path seems uncertain, staying curious, embracing lifelong learning, and seeking guidance will open doors. It is a challenging journey, but one that offers immense personal and professional rewards.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

I encourage ambitious colleagues at the CGS who are still building their careers to stay proactive, curious, and never stop learning. Treat every project, big or small, as an opportunity to sharpen your technical skills, expand your knowledge, and strengthen your professional network. Never hesitate to ask questions or seek mentorship. Learning from others is one of the most powerful drivers of growth. Every effort you invest not only adds value to the organisation but also propels your scientific career forward.

Ms Baratile Sethole

When did you join the CGS?

I joined the Council for Geoscience on the 2nd of April 2012, and it has been quite a journey of growth and learning since then.

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

When I was in matric, I was drawn to Marketing. I liked how it brings creativity and strategy together, how you can take an idea and turn it into something real that connects with people. I loved the concept of seeing something go from just a thought or plan to a full campaign or project that people interact with. That idea of watching a concept come alive and seeing the impact it can make excited me

How did the CGS assist you in fulfilling your dreams?

The CGS played a big role in helping me achieve my dream of studying Marketing. They supported me in obtaining my degree, which I am truly grateful for. But over and above that, the environment at the CGS exposed me to other areas I hadn't really thought about, especially risk management. That exposure opened my eyes to a whole new world, and it eventually led me to pursue a qualification in Risk Management as well. So, in many ways, the CGS didn't just help me reach one dream; it helped me discover another.

What is your current role?

I'm currently working as a Risk and Compliance Officer.

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

My role involves identifying and assessing risks across the organisation, ensuring compliance with regulations, and promoting good governance. I find it rewarding to support the organisation in making informed decisions and knowing that my work helps protect the integrity of the CGS.

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

Risk and compliance are at the core of any organisation's ability to deliver on its goals. My work helps ensure that the CGS can achieve its strategic objectives without being derailed by unmanaged risks or compliance issues. In a way, I help create a solid foundation for sustainable success.

What challenges you?

What pushes me to grow is knowing that there's always room to improve and become better than I was yesterday. I'm the kind of person who doesn't like being stagnant, I always want to add value – not just go through the motions. Whether it's learning something new, finding better ways to support my team, or stepping out of my comfort zone to take on something unfamiliar, I thrive on growth.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

Honestly, I've always had a passion for Marketing, and if you'd asked me back then, I would have said that's the path I'd stick with no matter what. But life has a way of guiding us where we're meant to be. I believe God had other plans for me.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

If you're thinking of getting into Risk and Compliance, know that it's not just about policies and procedures; it's about protecting the organisation and helping it grow safely. Be curious, ask questions, and don't be afraid to challenge things if it means improving them.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

Never give up on your dreams. The CGS offers a lot of opportunities to grow; take advantage of that. Ask for support, learn from others, and don't be afraid to aim higher. Your growth is also the CGS's growth.

Mr Koena Ramasenya

When did you join the CGS?

I joined the CGS in 2014 through the MQA Internship Programme, working in the Environmental Geoscience Unit currently known as the Water and Environment Unit.

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

Initially, I wanted to be a medical practitioner to help the local community, however, after attending a career expo during my matric year, I started growing an interest in being a chemist and watching cartoons such as Dexter's Laboratory and Pinky and the Brain fortified this interest. It was either a medical doctor or a chemist for me.

How did the CGS assist you in fulfilling your dreams?

The CGS has allowed me to learn through my career development. I was exposed to various geoenvironmental projects within the then Geoscience Unit; and three to four months after joining the CGS, the Environmental Laboratory was established as part of the Analytical Services Unit because of a companywide restructuring process. I joined the Analytical Services Unit due to my chemistry background. Late in 2015, I was appointed as a technical officer and was entrusted with the responsibility of overseeing the geoenvironmental laboratory-based research, processing and interpreting analytical data in the section, and training and assisting new scientists in the Water and Environment Business Unit on how to handle and calibrate some of the field equipment. It is fulfilling in a way to support other scientists to add their contributions to the CGS deliverable while also working on my contribution through research to support the mandate of the CGS.

Through the CGS Bursary Programme, I enrolled and completed an Honours qualification in environmental monitoring and modelling, followed by a Master of Science in Engineering (specialising in Chemical Engineering). The plan now is to enhance the knowledge I have accumulated as I strive to specialise in environmental chemistry, God willing. Over a decade ago I walked in at the CGS as an intern with a BTech in Chemistry, and I gradually rose through the CGS ranks to a scientist with an MSc qualification today.

What is your current role?

I am currently a Scientist in the Geochemistry section of the Analytical Services Unit.

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

The role involves generating good quality analytical data to support CGS project deliverables. I am also involved in various research projects within the CGS that contribute to various Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Personally, it is fulfilling to see my peers and seniors work shining, knowing very well that I have contributed positively to their work while working on my work and patiently pushing for glory days (with their support of course).

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

Among other roles, I am responsible for developing testing methods that are aligned with the ISO 17025 standard for generating good-quality analytical data in the Environmental Laboratory of the Analytical Services Unit to support projects. The unit exists to support the strategic objectives of the CGS by generating high-quality data within a reasonable/acceptable turnaround time.

What challenges you?

I have always challenged myself to seek knowledge to serve better. I had the privilege of attending one of the mid-term review sessions and one moment that stood out for me was when we were asked the following question "How do we use the geoscience information to support the critical priorities of the State?" Since that day I have been asking myself how I can help to support the CGS's strategic objectives while improving the current knowledge I have. It is this thought that has kept me seeking to better myself, within the context of the CGS mandate and my professional career.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

Although environmental chemistry was not my first choice growing up, this career has afforded me continuous learning opportunities. I am inspired to broaden my knowledge while supporting the CGS to achieve its strategic objectives through the generation of good quality analytical data and/or research project investigations.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

One must be curious as it makes one open to learning. Furthermore, you must be willing to lend a helping hand and lastly, be passionate about research.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

Use the opportunity provided to you wisely to broaden your knowledge and, more importantly, put your hand up to offer some help, you might surprise yourself with the capabilities you thought you never had. Never stop learning if you are in a research field.

Ms Debbie Claassen

When did you join the CGS?

I joined the CGS in January 2007, meaning I have 18 years of service.

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

I initially wanted to become a meteorologist, but at the time, the University of Port Elizabeth didn't offer that degree. As a result, I decided to pursue a general BSc instead. One of my subjects was geology, and from the very first term, I found it incredibly engaging. I was drawn in by the subject matter, and that early interest quickly developed into what has become a lasting and fulfilling career.

How did the CGS assist you in fulfilling your dreams?

I've had the privilege of exploring some of the most beautiful and geologically diverse regions of South Africa – an opportunity few South Africans are afforded. For me, fieldwork has never felt like a job, it's always been a working holiday. The CGS has given me the dream of exploration and played a significant role in supporting my professional growth, most notably by enabling me to complete my MSc and, currently finalise my PhD.

What is your current role?

I'm a Senior Scientist within the Minerals, Energy, Environment and Groundwater Business Unit. I mostly work as a mapping geologist, with a keen interest in Cenozoic geology. I am currently conducting integrated research on the mechanisms, rates and drivers of gully erosion in Mthatha, Eastern Cape.

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

The role entails being a task leader overseeing the mapping, collection, processing, interpretation, and reporting of geoscientific data. One of the most rewarding aspects is being able to contribute new insights and knowledge to the broader scientific understanding of South Africa's geology that can be used to drive positive changes within our country.

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

In my role as part of the Minerals, Energy, Environment and Groundwater Division, my mapping expertise supports the CGS's strategic objectives through the Integrated Mapping Programme, advancing geological mapping across various South African landscapes. In addition, my research on landscape degradation links to the CGS objectives carried out by the Land Use and Infrastructure Business Unit.

What challenges you?

I love solving puzzles. The earth is just a giant puzzle. The challenge is locating the puzzle pieces and making them fit, so the picture becomes clear. Challenges lie in learning new skills and methodologies and understanding new and complex subject matters in an ever-evolving geoscience field.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

It's hard to say. Some days, as in every career, are incredibly tough, but I certainly enjoy being a geologist. I've met the most amazing people, seen the most amazing places and done work I'm proud of. So perhaps I'm thankful geology chose me.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

The field of geology needs innovative, inquisitive and passionate young geoscientists to grow the field. If you're at school level and are interested in earth sciences, foster a love for the outdoors and all things science. Speak to those actively working within the field. Perhaps shadow someone for a day or two and see where your passion for rocks and the Earth may be best suited.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

Hard work, dedication and persistence. Go the extra mile, work that extra hour, help where you can, be willing to learn from those with experience and see criticism as a privilege not an adversary. Build relationships with geoscientists from a range of spheres and lastly education, education, education.

Mr Goodman Chiliza

When did you join the CGS?

I joined the CGS on 6 January 2006 as a junior Engineering Geologist. This was immediately after completing my BSc Honours in Environmental and Engineering Geology from the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

In 2000, during matric, the numerous bursaries in the Mining and Engineering sectors, highlighted in resources like the CareerWise handbook, significantly influenced my university degree choices, driven by financial concerns. While I did not secure those specific funds, National Student Financial Aid Services (NSFAS) support for my undergraduate, and university grants for my honours degree, enabled my studies.

How did the CGS assist you in fulfilling your dreams?

The CGS has been fundamental to my professional success, from hiring me and paying off my student loans to providing a fertile environment for growth in engineering geology. Their crucial guidance, commitment to continuous development, and diverse projects have significantly built my expertise, which I deeply value.

What is your current role?

My current role focuses on tackling increasingly complex geohazards exacerbated by climate change and post-mining activities like landslides and subsidence. I lead research and investigations, conduct site characterisation, review geotechnical reports, and contribute to risk management, especially for dolomitic land. Providing expert advisory and peer review is a key part of my work, alongside mentoring junior colleagues and sharing findings through technical reports, talks and publications, all aimed at contributing to safer, more sustainable land use and infrastructure in a changing world.

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

Over 19 years as a seasoned Engineering Geologist at the CGS, I have enjoyed a diverse and rewarding role applying engineering geological principles to significant projects like the De Hoop Dam and Steelpoort Pumped Storage scheme, alongside numerous other dams, renewable energy sites, water infrastructure, and housing developments. The fulfilment comes from knowing my skills directly contribute to the safety, stability, and sustainability of vital infrastructure, benefiting communities and the environment, while the intellectual challenge of diverse geological scenarios remains highly engaging.

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

My role is directly linked to the CGS's strategic objectives, primarily by supporting sound infrastructure development through site investigations and geotechnical reviews, contributing to the sustainable management of our geo-environment via geohazard assessments that protect communities, and advancing geoscience knowledge about South Africa through research and publications.

What challenges you?

The most significant challenge in my work is the current lack of robust, widely implemented Early Warning Systems (EWS) for landslides, particularly given the increasing devastation in regions like KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. Despite our efforts to understand ground conditions and identify hazards, translating this knowledge into timely and actionable warnings for vulnerable communities remains a major hurdle. My PhD research is therefore directly focused on contributing methodologies and frameworks to support such systems, aiming to transform our ability to manage geohazards and build a safer, more resilient future.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

Looking back on almost two decades in engineering geology, I would not choose a different career. The work has been deeply fulfilling, from tackling complex ground conditions and contributing to vital infrastructure to my current PhD research on landslide prediction. Without hesitation, I would choose to become an engineering geologist again; it has been a truly satisfying and impactful journey.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

For young people interested in engineering geology, I advise fuelling your natural curiosity about our planet. Getting hands-on experience is key. Visit science museums or geological exhibitions. While a solid grounding in maths and physics is crucial for equipping you with the essential problem-solving and critical thinking skills, engineering geology offers an incredibly rewarding path where you can make a tangible difference, directly contributing to safer communities and sustainable infrastructure while constantly exploring the fascinating complexities of our fascinating planet.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

To ambitious colleagues at the CGS, I advise being respectfully proactive, eager to learn, and aligning your work with the organisation's strategic goals. Seek challenging projects that stretch your skills and responsibilities rather than just pursuing easy wins. Embrace continuous learning and be modest; let your work and tacit knowledge speak volumes. Build strong professional networks, value mentorship, and acknowledge the contributions of others. Show initiative by identifying problems and proposing solutions, communicating achievements and goals with humility. Active engagement, continuous learning, strong professional networks, and proactive initiative on significant challenges are key to a successful and impactful career at the CGS.

Ms Mahlako Mathabatha

When did you join the CGS?

I joined the Council for Geoscience in 2015

What did you want to do when you were in matric?

I wanted to become an Accountant, but accounting showed me flames. I was always enthusiastic about commerce and at varsity I chose to major in Marketing and Communication.

What is your current role?

Marketing Officer

What does the role entail and what about it is rewarding?

I'm responsible for providing effective and efficient professional assistance in the design, development, implementation and execution of the Marketing and Communication initiatives, along with policies, processes and systems within the CGS. It's fulfilling to witness the advancement of the brand thus far. It serves as a testament to the implementation of the activities and key messages conveyed through diverse marketing and communication channels to establish the organisation as a primary source for geological information for stakeholders, thereby enhancing the brand. Additionally, the role requires assistance to the internal stakeholders to ensure the alignment and attainment of the CGS's objectives and keep them informed.

How is your role linked to the CGS's strategic objectives?

Precisely, my role is linked to the organisational objectives through brand campaigns, brand awareness, media publications, events, and communication that contribute to the overall performance of the CGS.

What challenges you?

Staying informed about marketing technology and trends, along with geopolitical matters that could affect our organisation. Additionally, organising and managing events is challenging as it requires interacting with service providers to ensure that they align with the vision and create unforgettable moments. It is unpredictable yet exhilarating.

With hindsight, would you have chosen a different career?

No, I'm glad that accounting knocked me down.

How would you encourage:

- youngsters wanting to follow your career?

Gen Z and Alpha are zoomers and thrill-seekers. I'm not sure if they want to follow our traditional careers. They are not afraid to venture into uncharted territory. Although the profession has progressed, they must remember the fundamentals. Understand the fundamentals, develop plans aligned with the organisational objectives, integrate them with existing technologies, and carry out the execution as planned.

- ambitious CGS employees below your level?

Keep the intrigue alive, display a positive attitude towards your work, be professional, continue to learn, be teachable and remember that the journey begins with you.

PFMA Compliance Report

This part of the report provides information relating to the CGS' compliance with the Public Finance Management Act. The section covers the following information:

- Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and material losses
- Late and/or non-payment of suppliers
- Supply chain management.

Part E

Fossils of the brachiopod Tropidoleptus in shales of the Devonian-aged Swartruggens Formation, Worcester

1 Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure and Material Losses

1.1 Irregular expenditure

a) Reconciliation of irregular expenditure

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Opening balance	-	-
Adjustment to opening balance	-	-
Opening balance as restated	-	-
Add: Irregular expenditure confirmed	5 403	-
Less: Irregular expenditure condoned	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure not condoned and removed	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure recoverable	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure not recoverable and written off	-	-
Closing balance	**5 403**	**-**

Reconciling notes

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure that was under assessment	-	-
Irregular expenditure that relates to the prior year and identified in the current year	-	-
Irregular expenditure for the current year	5 403	-
Total	**5 403**	**-**

b) Details of irregular expenditure (under assessment, determination, and investigation)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure under assessment	-	-
Irregular expenditure under determination	-	-
Irregular expenditure under investigation	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

c) Details of irregular expenditure condoned

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure condoned	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

d) Details of irregular expenditure removed – (not condoned)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure NOT condoned and removed	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

e) Details of irregular expenditure recoverable

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure recoverable	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

f) Details of irregular expenditure written off (irrecoverable)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Irregular expenditure written off	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

Additional disclosure relating to Inter-Institutional Arrangements

g) Details of non-compliance cases where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution is not responsible for the non-compliance)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

h) Details of irregular expenditure where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution is responsible for the non-compliance)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

i) Details of disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of irregular expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken

1.2 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

a) Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Opening balance	18 496	18 496
Adjustment to opening balance	-	-
Opening balance as restated	-	-
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure confirmed	-	-
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recoverable	-	-
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure not recoverable and written off	-	-
Closing balance	**18 496**	**18 496**

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure was identified in regard to the implementation of the Humidity, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) system up to 2017. The work was found to be technically not acceptable and needed remediation. Management remains committed to eliminate and avoid any fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

Reconciling notes

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that was under assessment	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that relates to the prior year and identified in the current year	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the current year	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

b) Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure (under assessment, determination, and investigation)

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under assessment	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under determination	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

c) Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure recoverable

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recoverable	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure was identified in regard to the implementation of the Humidity, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) system up to 2017. The work was found to be technically not acceptable and needed remediation. Management remains committed to eliminate and avoid any fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

d) Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure not recoverable and written off

Description	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

e) Details of disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken
-

1.3 Additional disclosure relating to material losses in terms of PFMA Section 55(2)(b)(i) and (iii)*

a) Details of material losses through criminal conduct

Material losses through criminal conduct	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
Theft		
Other material losses	-	-
Less: Recoverable	-	-
Less: Not recoverable and written off	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

b) Details of other material losses

Nature of other material losses	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
(Group major categories, but list material items)	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

c) Other material losses recoverable

Nature of losses	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
(Group major categories, but list material items)	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

d) Other material losses not recoverable and written off

Nature of losses	2024/25 R'000	2023/24 R'000
(Group major categories, but list material items)	-	-
Total	**-**	**-**

* Information related to material losses must also be disclosed in the annual financial statements

2 Late and/or Non-payment of Suppliers

Description	Number of invoices	Consolidated value R'000
Valid invoices received	3 831	283 960
Invoices paid within 30 days or agreed period	2 324	211 899
Invoices paid after 30 days or agreed period	1 507	72 061
Invoices older than 30 days or agreed period (unpaid and without dispute)	-	-
Invoices older than 30 days or agreed period (unpaid and in dispute)	-	-

The invoices paid after 30 days were invoices in dispute with suppliers regarding either price or quantity of goods or services received.

3 Supply Chain Management

3.1 Procurement by other means

Project description	Name of supplier	Type of procurement by other means	Contract number	Value of contract
Three-year service and maintenance contract for all Struers laboratory equipment, as well as associated consumables	Advanced Laboratory Solutions	Sole source	N/A	R4 919 215.97
Maintenance of HVAC system for period of six months	Amakhaza Moia	Sole source	N/A	R1 961 140.00
Renewal of the Geosoft software licence for a period of one (1) year	Bentley Systems International Limited	Sole source	N/A	R3 618 825.53 USD196 305.00
Renewal of Leapfrog licenses for a period of one year	Bentley Systems International Limited	Sole source	N/A	R2 884 414.65 USD156 400.00
Renewal of the ARCGIS Suite of software for a period of three years including maintenance and support	Esri South Africa	Sole source	N/A	R10 817 890.60
Total				**R24 201 486.75**

3.2 Contract variations and expansions

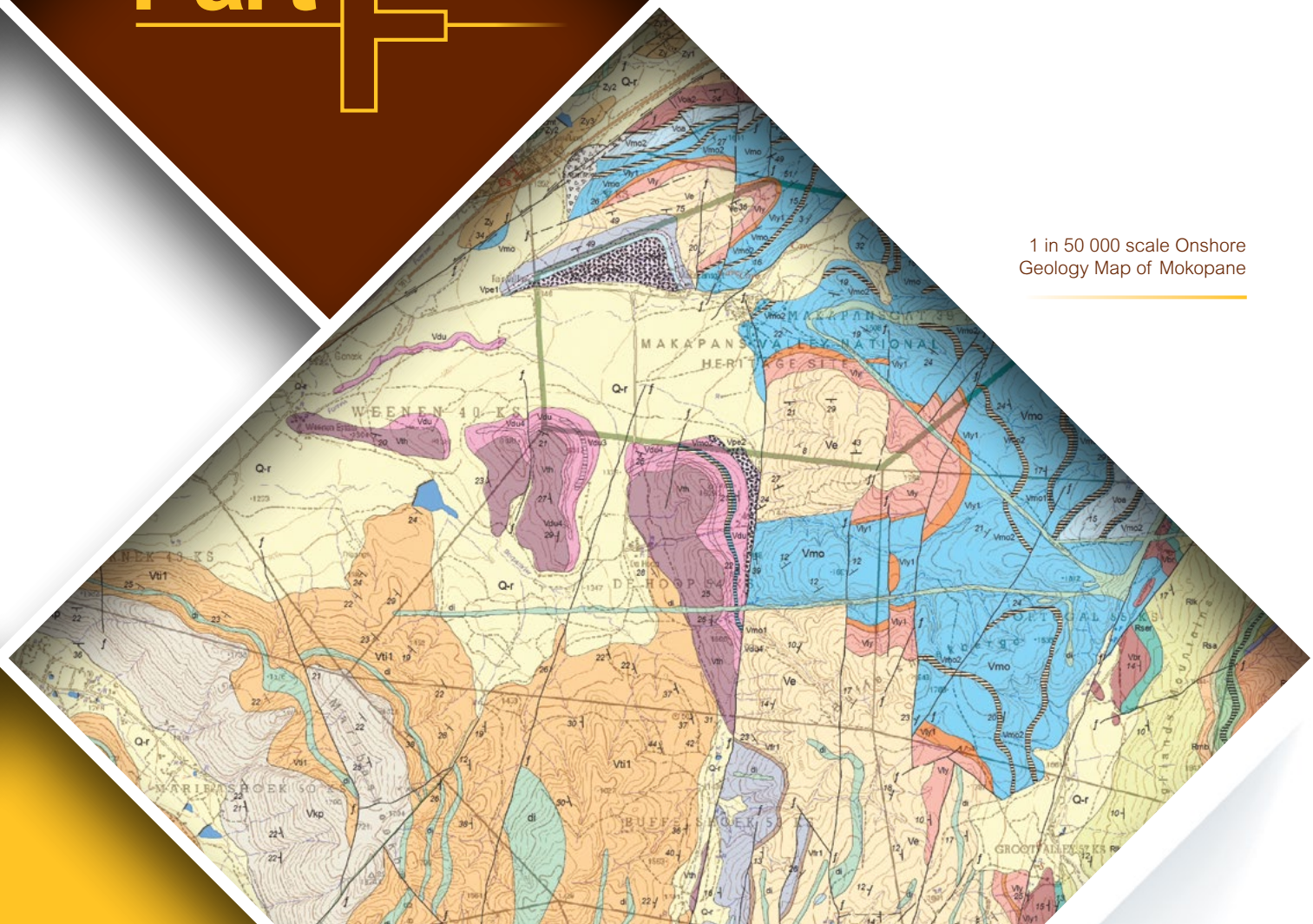
Project description	Name of supplier	Contract modification type (Expansion or Variation)	Contract number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion/s or variation/s	Value of contract
Implementation of ERP SAP system (licence acquisition)	Technolibra Solution (Pty) Ltd	Variation	CGS-2023-19F	R75 790 000.00	R24 413 295.60	R99 922 667.10
Drilling of the 1 800m borehole for the CCUS project in Leandra, Mpumalanga	Mzansi Exploration, Drilling and Mining (Pty) Ltd	Variation	A-CGS-299301-NC-RFB	R47 678 574.09	R7 151 786.11	R54 830 360.20
ICT Project Management for implementation of ERP system	Invoke Solutions	Variation	CGS-2023-015NY	R3 599 730.00	R1 397 250.00	R4 996 980.00
Total						**R159 750 007.30**

Financial Information

This part of the report provides insight into the financial wellness of the CGS and covers the following information:

- Report of the Chief Financial Officer, which includes the general financial review and matters related to the proposed activities, retention of surplus, supply chain management, audit report and plans for the future.
- Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the CGS. This report gives an opinion regarding the fairness of the annual financial statements in presenting the organisation's financial position, financial performance, cash flow in accordance with South African GRAP standards and requirements of the PFMA (No.1 of 1999) as amended in all material aspects. It reports on performance on legal and regulatory compliance, internal control and related matters.
- Annual financial statements, comprising the statement of financial position, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and notes to the financial statements.

Part F



1 in 50 000 scale Onshore Geology Map of Mokopane

1 Chief Financial Officer's Report

Introduction

The Council for Geoscience (CGS), classified as a Schedule 3A public entity in terms of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), continues to maintain a robust financial position. The 2024/25 financial year was marked by improved liquidity, prudent cost containment, and a significant surplus driven by improved fiscal discipline. These results are reflective of the CGS's commitment to financial governance, operational efficiency, and long-term sustainability.

Financial Position

As at 31 March 2025, the CGS demonstrated a stable balance sheet position, with total assets effectively holding steady at R599.4 million, mirroring the previous financial year despite the impact of changes in asset composition, depreciation, and disposals. This consistency underscores the robustness of CGS's asset management, bolstered by the capitalisation of intangible assets and the upward revaluation of heritage assets.

Further reinforcing this solid financial position, net assets increased by R98.7 million (28.5%), rising from R362.1 million to R460.8 million. This notable growth reflects a strong operating surplus and the successful strategic recapitalisation of key assets.

Financial Performance

Total revenue for the year amounted to R791.2 million, a 7.5% decrease from R860.7 million in 2024. This decline was anticipated due to lower contracting revenue in exchange transactions. However, government grants increased to R613.6 million (2024: R559.5 million), ensuring stability in core funding.

Despite the dip in revenue, total expenditure declined significantly by R119.8 million (14.4%) from R830.0 million to R710.2 million, largely due to effective cost control in direct project expenditure and administrative costs. Consequently, the entity recorded a net surplus of R81 million, more than doubling the R30.7 million surplus reported in the prior year.

Cash Flow and Liquidity

The CGS generated net cash of R67.4 million from operating activities, compared to a net outflow of R11.4 million in 2024. This turnaround is primarily attributed to improved working capital management and lower project spending. Investment in intangible and capital assets amounted to R69.7 million, reinforcing the entity's strategic shift toward digital transformation and asset modernisation. Notably, the CGS maintained cash reserves of R149.7 million at year-end, highlighting continued financial sustainability.

Surplus Retention and Strategic Reinvestment

In accordance with Section 53(3) of the PFMA, the CGS obtained approval from National Treasury to retain accumulated surpluses. These funds are earmarked for high-impact investments, including enhancement of drilling capacity, infrastructure upgrades, and geoscientific equipment procurement. A new surplus retention request has been submitted to support the broader asset recapitalisation programme to ensure continued operational effectiveness and scientific excellence.

Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The SCM Unit operated within a framework that is compliant with Sections 38 and 51 of the PFMA and aligned with the principles of fairness, transparency, competitiveness, and cost-effectiveness. Procurement was undertaken in a manner that promoted B-BBEE objectives, and the organisation submitted compliance reports in terms of Section 13G(1) of the B-BBEE Act. No unsolicited bids were awarded during the reporting period, and the CGS did not experience material irregularities in procurement processes.

Audit Outcome and Governance

The CGS is pleased to report that the organisation received an unqualified audit opinion for the financial year under review. The unqualified opinion affirms that the financial statements present a true and fair view of the entity's financial position and performance. We remain dedicated to strengthening governance and ensuring transparency and accountability in all financial matters.

Financial Challenges and Mitigating Actions

While the financial results were favourable, challenges remain. These include:

- Persistent delays in contract finalisation affecting revenue from external projects
- Legacy ICT infrastructure requiring reinvestment
- Capacity constraints in SCM and finance.

In response, the CGS has introduced targeted interventions such as:

- ERP integration for financial and SCM modules
- Organisational restructuring to align finance and SCM capacity with institutional needs
- Accelerated filling of critical vacancies to improve delivery efficiency.

> **The CGS's commitment to financial governance, operational efficiency, and long-term sustainability has yielded a robust financial position, marked by improved liquidity and a significant surplus.**

Events After the Reporting Date

No material post-balance sheet events occurred that would impact the interpretation of the financial statements. The CGS remains a going concern with adequate funding and no legal contingencies threatening its operational capacity.

Outlook

Looking ahead, the CGS is focused on:

- Sustaining its financial health through enhanced revenue diversification
- Leveraging technology to improve financial controls and reporting
- Strengthening SCM governance and reducing procurement turnaround times
- Delivering on capital projects that underpin the organisation's strategic scientific mandate.

Acknowledgements

I extend sincere gratitude to the Finance and SCM teams for their unwavering dedication and professionalism. I also acknowledge the support of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, and our oversight bodies whose stewardship underpins the CGS's continued financial resilience.

Mr Sakhiseni Simelane
Chief Financial Officer
Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

2 Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the Council for Geoscience

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Council for Geoscience set out on pages 118 to 170, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2025, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement and of statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Council for Geoscience as at 31 March 2025 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practise (Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management 1 of 1999 (PFMA).

Basis of opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the responsibilities of the Auditor-General for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.

4. I am independent of the public entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 23 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 March 2024 were restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the public entity at, and for the year ended, 31 March 2025.

Other matters

8. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited supplementary paragraphs

9. The supplementary information set out on pages 1 to 43 and 49 to 111 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

10. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the Standards of GRAP and the requirements of the PFMA and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

11. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting authority is responsible for assessing the public entity's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the public entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Responsibilities of the Auditor-General for the audit of the financial statements

12. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

13. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report. This description, which is located at page 115, forms part of my auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

14. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof; I must audit and report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance against predetermined objectives for the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual performance report.

15. I selected the following material performance indicators related to Programme 4: Delivery of the mandate presented in the annual performance report for the year ended 31 March 2025. I selected those indicators that measure the public entity's performance on its primary mandated functions and that are of significant national, community or public interest.

    - Onshore geoscience map coverage
    - Offshore geoscience map coverage
    - Applied geoscience outputs for minerals and energy
    - Applied geoscience outputs for infrastructure, land use, health, groundwater and the environment

16. I evaluated the reported performance information for the selected programmes against the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice. When an annual performance report is prepared using these criteria, it provides useful and reliable information and insights to users on the public entity's planning and delivery on its mandate and objectives.

17. I performed procedures to test whether:

    - the indicators used for planning and reporting on performance can be linked directly to the public entity's mandate and the achievement of its planned objectives
    - the indicators are well defined and verifiable to ensure that they are easy to understand and apply consistently and that I can confirm the methods and processes to be used for measuring achievements
    - the targets can be linked directly to the achievement of the indicators and are specific, time bound and measurable to ensure that it is easy to understand what should be delivered and by when, the required level of performance as well as how performance will be evaluated
    - the indicators and targets reported on in the annual performance report are the same as what was committed to in the approved initial or revised planning documents
    - the reported performance information is presented in the annual performance report in the prescribed manner
    - there is adequate supporting evidence for the achievements reported and for the reasons provided for any over- or underachievement of targets.

18. I performed the procedures for the purpose of reporting material findings only; and not to express an assurance opinion.

Achievement of planned targets

19. The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and provides explanations for over- or under- achievements.

Programme 4: Delivery of mandate

Key indicator not achieved	Planned target	Reported achievement
Applied geoscience outputs for minerals and energy	9	7
Applied geoscience outputs for infrastructure, land use, health, groundwater and the environment	9	2

Material misstatements

20. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information for Programme 4: Delivery of mandate. Management subsequently corrected all the misstatements, and I did not include any material findings in this report.

Report on compliance with legislation

21. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on compliance with applicable legislation relating to financial matters, financial management and other related matters. The accounting officer is responsible for the public entity's compliance with legislation.

22. I performed procedures to test compliance with selected requirements in key legislation in accordance with the findings engagement methodology of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA). This engagement is not an assurance engagement. Accordingly, I do not express an assurance opinion or conclusion.

23. Through an established AGSA process, I selected requirements in key legislation for compliance testing that are relevant to the financial and performance

management of the public entity, clear to allow consistent measurement and evaluation, while also sufficiently detailed and readily available to report in an understandable manner. The selected legislative requirements are included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

24. I did not identify any material non-compliance with the selected legislative requirements.

Other information in the annual report

25. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information included in the annual report, which includes the audit committee's report. The other information referred to does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in this auditor's report.

26. My opinion on the financial statements, the report on the audit of the annual performance report and the report on compliance with legislation, do not cover the other information included in the annual report and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.

27. My responsibility is to read this other information and, in doing so, consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

28. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

29. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.

30. I did not identify any significant deficiencies in internal control.

Auditor General

Pretoria

31 July 2025

AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure to the auditor's report

The annexure includes the following:

- The Auditor-General's responsibility for the audit
- The selected legislative requirements for compliance testing

Auditor-General's responsibility for the audit

Professional judgement and professional scepticism

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the public entity's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

Financial statements

In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:

- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the public entity's internal control
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made
- conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the public entity to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a public entity to cease operating as a going concern
- evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

Compliance with legislation – selected legislative requirements

The selected legislative requirements are as follows:

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999	Section 1; 38(1)(b); 38(1)(c)(i); 38(1)(c)(ii); 38(1)(d); 38(1)(f); 38(1)(h)(iii); 39(1)(a); 39(2)(a); 40(1)(a); 40(1)(b); 40(1)(c)(i); 43(1); 43(4); 44; 45(b)
Treasury Regulations, 2005	Regulation 4.1.1; 4.1.3; 5.1.1; 5.2.1; 5.2.3(a); 5.2.3(d); 5.3.1; 6.3.1(a); 6.3.1(b); 6.3.1(c); 6.3.1(d); 6.4.1(b); 7.2.1; 8.1.1; 8.2.1; 8.2.3; 8.4.1; 9.1.1; 9.1.4; 10.1.1(a); 10.1.2; 11.4.1; 11.4.2; 11.5.1; 12.5.1; 15.10.1.2(c); 16A3.2; 16A3.2(a); 16A6.1; 16A6.2(a); 16A6.2(b); 16A6.3(a); 16A6.3(b); 16A 6.3(e); 16A6.4; 16A6.5; 16A6.6; 16A7.1; 16A7.3; 16A7.6; 16A8.3; 16A8.4; 16A9.1(b)(ii); 16A 9.1(d); 16A 9.1(e); 16A9.1(f); 16A9.2; 16A9.2(a)(ii); 17.1.1; 18.2; 19.8.4
Construction Industry Development Board Act 38 of 2000	Section 18(1)
Construction Industry Development Board Regulations, 2004	Regulation 17; 25(7A)
Division of Revenue Act 24 of 2024	Section 11(6)(a); 12(5); 16(1); 16(3); 16(3)(a)(i); 16(3)(a)(ii)(bb)
National Treasury Instruction No. 5 of 2020/21	Paragraph 4.8; 4.9; 5.3
Second amendment National Treasury Instruction No. 5 of 202/21	Paragraph 1
Erratum National Treasury Instruction No. 5 of 202/21	Paragraph 2
National Treasury Instruction No. 1 of 2021/22	Paragraph 4.1
National Treasury Instruction No. 4 of 2015/16	Paragraph 3.4
National Treasury SCM Instruction No. 4A of 2016/17	Paragraph 6
National Treasury SCM Instruction No. 3 of 2021/22	Paragraph 4.1; 4.2 (b); 4.3; 4.4(a); 4.17; 7.2; 7.6
National Treasury SCM Instruction No. 11 of 2020/21	Paragraph 3.4(a); 3.4(b); 3.9
National Treasury SCM Instruction No. 2 of 2021/22	Paragraph 3.2.1; 3.2.4; 3.2.4(a); 3.3
National Treasury Practice Note 5 of 2009/10	Paragraph 3.3
National Treasury Practice Note 7 of 2009/10	Paragraph 4.1.2
Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000	Section 1; 2.1(a); 2.1(f)
Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2022	Regulation 4.1; 4.2; 4.3; 4.4; 5.1; 5.2; 5.3; 5.4
Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017	Regulation 4.1; 4.2; 5.1; 5.3; 5.6; 5.7; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.6; 6.8; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.6; 7.8; 8.2; 8.5; 9.1; 10.1; 10.2; 11.1; 11.2
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004	Section 34(1)
Public Service Regulations, 2016	Regulation 18(1); 18(2); 25(1)(e)(i); 25(1)(e)(iii)
State Information Technology Agency Act 88 of 1998	Section 7(3)

3 Accounting Authority's Responsibility and Approval

The Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), (Act No. 1 of 1999), and maintaining the integrity of the annual financial statements (AFS). This responsibility includes overseeing financial reporting, implementing internal controls, and ensuring sound governance practices.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including all applicable interpretations, guidelines, and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB). These financial statements fairly present the financial position, performance, and cash flows of the entity for the financial year ended 31 March 2025.

The Board acknowledges its ultimate responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal financial control to safeguard the entity's assets and ensure accountability. This framework incorporates effective accounting procedures, proper delegation of financial responsibilities, and segregation of duties to minimise risks associated with financial misstatements. Risk management focuses on identifying, assessing, managing, and monitoring risks that could affect financial integrity and operational performance. While operating risks cannot be fully eliminated, the entity continuously improves controls, governance systems, and ethical behaviour to ensure compliance within predetermined financial policies.

The Board has reviewed the cash flow forecast and financial position for the year ending 31 March 2025 and is satisfied that the entity has, or has access to, adequate resources to continue operations for the foreseeable future. This assessment is based on budget allocations, revenue forecasts, operational plans aligned with funding commitments, and risk mitigation strategies aimed at safeguarding financial sustainability.

The Auditor-General of South Africa conducted an independent review of the financial statements and was granted unrestricted access to financial records to ensure transparency and compliance with financial reporting requirements. The audit report is presented in this document to confirm adherence to statutory obligations.

The Board accepts its responsibility to manage the entity in a transparent and accountable manner, considering the interests of key stakeholders, including government departments, employees, creditors, and local communities. Having assessed the entity's financial position and operational sustainability, the Board of Directors hereby approves the annual financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2025, which have been prepared on a going concern basis.

Approved by the Board on 31 July 2025.

Signed on behalf of the Board of Directors:

Mr Kelepile Dintwe
Chairperson
Board of the Council for Geoscience

31 July 2025

4 Annual Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2025

Statement of Financial Position

as at 31 March 2025

	Note	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Assets			
Non-current assets		**382 651**	**353 482**
Property, plant and equipment	3	305 196	323 161
Intangible assets	4	43 257	12 759
Heritage assets	5	34 198	17 562
Current assets		**216 787**	**245 919**
Inventories	6	-	5
Receivable from exchange	7	48 361	74 378
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	8	18 724	30 638
Cash and cash equivalents	9	149 702	140 898
Total assets		**599 438**	**599 401**
Liabilities			
Non-current liabilities		**8 418**	**15 218**
Employee benefit liabilities	13	8 418	8 539
Payables from exchange transactions	10	-	6 679
Current liabilities		**130 237**	**222 010**
Payables from exchange transactions	10	52 560	109 611
Deferred income	11	39 168	77 966
Employee benefit liabilities	12	38 508	34 433
Total liabilities		**138 655**	**237 228**
Total net assets		**460 783**	**362 173**
Net assets		**460 783**	**362 173**
Accumulated surplus		443 180	362 173
Revaluation surplus		17 603	-
Total net assets and liabilities		**599 438**	**599 401**

Statement of Financial Performance

for the year ended 31 March 2025

	Note	2025 R'000	2024 Restated R'000
Revenue			
Non-exchange revenue		**686 664**	**639 280**
Government grants	14	613 649	559 458
Project-related revenue	14	22 469	20 849
Contracting revenue	14	50 546	58 974
Exchange revenue		**104 505**	**221 396**
Contracting revenue	15	70 809	191 166
Publication revenue	15	3 721	3 551
Interest received	15	17 025	16 503
Other revenue	15	12 950	10 176
Total revenue		**791 170**	**860 676**
Expenditure			
Direct projects costs	16	(103 692)	(237 085)
Personnel project costs	16	(152 080)	(151 103)
Audit fees	17.1	(4 199)	(4 868)
Depreciation and amortisation	17.2	(45 009)	(44 927)
Operating leases	17.3	(6 860)	(6 581)
Administrative expenditure	17.4	(150 844)	(172 278)
Employee related cost	18	(233 681)	(211 593)
Operating expenses	19	(12 797)	(1 534)
Finance cost	20	(32)	(36)
Revaluation deficit	21	(967)	-
Total expenditure		**(710 162)**	**(830 005)**
Net surplus for the year		**81 008**	**30 671**

Statement of Changes in Net Assets

for the year ended 31 March 2025

Description	Revaluation Reserve R	Accumulated Surplus R'000	Total R'000
2024			
Balance at 31 March 2023	-	331 503	331 503
Balance at 1 April 2023	**-**	**331 503**	**331 503**
Restated surplus for the year	-	30 671	30 671
Previously stated surplus for the year	-	51 292	51 292
Prior period error (Note 23)	-	(20 621)	(20 621)
Restated balance at 31 March 2024	**-**	**362 174**	**362 174**
2025			
Restated balance at 31 March 2024	-	362 173	362 173
Prior period error (Note 23)	-	-	-
Restated Balance at 31 March 2024	**-**	**362 173**	**362 173**
Surplus for the year	-	81 008	81 008
Net gains/(losses) not recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance	-	-	-
Changes in revaluation of heritage assets	17 603	-	17 603
Balance at 31 March 2025	**17 603**	**443 180**	**460 783**

Cash Flow Statement

for the year ended 31 March 2025

	Note	2025 R'000	2024 Restated R'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Government grants	14	613 649	559 458
Project-related revenue	14	22 469	20 849
Contracting revenue	14	159 286	205 165
Publication revenue	15	3 721	3 551
Interest received	15	17 025	16 503
		816 150	**805 525**
Payments			
Employee related costs	18	(229 606)	(207 282)
Administrative expenditure	17	(263 382)	(221 437)
Project cost	16	(255 772)	(388 188)
Interest paid	20	(32)	(36)
		(748 793)	**(816 944)**
Net cash flows from operating activities	26	**67 357**	**(11 418)**
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	3	(37 929)	(18 460)
Purchase of intangible assets	4	(31 814)	-
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment	3	10 826	155
Insurance proceeds for property and equipment	3	363	435
Net cash flows from investing activities		**(58 553)**	**(17 870)**
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		8 804	(29 288)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	9	140 898	170 186
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	9	**149 702**	**140 898**

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

for the year ended 31 March 2025

	2025			
	Budget R'000	Actual amount on a comparable basis R'000	Variance between final budget and actual R'000	Reference
Revenue				1
Non-exchange revenue	**709 598**	**686 664**	**(22 934)**	
Government grants	613 649	613 649	-	
Project related revenue	37 745	22 469	(15 276)	1.1
Contracting revenue	58 204	50 546	(7 658)	
Exchange revenue	**89 187**	**104 505**	**15 318**	
Contracting revenue	79 735	70 809	(8 926)	1.2
Publication revenue	4 502	3 721	(781)	1.3
Interest received	-	17 025	17 025	1.4
Other revenue	4 950	12 950	8 000	1.5
Total revenue	**798 785**	**791 170**	**(7 615)**	
Expenditure				2
Direct projects costs	(178 286)	(103 692)	74 594	2.1
Personnel project costs	(187 340)	(152 080)	35 260	2.2
Audit fees	(4 570)	(4 199)	371	2.3
Depreciation and amortisation	(46 804)	(45 009)	1 795	2.4
Operating leases	(2 653)	(6 860)	(4 207)	2.5
Administrative expenditure	(152 441)	(150 844)	1 597	2.6
Employee related cost	(226 691)	(233 681)	(6 990)	2.7
Operating expenses	-	(12 797)	(12 797)	2.8
Finance cost	-	(32)	(32)	
Revaluation deficit	-	(967)	(967)	
Total expenditure	**(798 785)**	**(710 162)**	**88 623**	
Net surplus/(deficit)for the year	**-**	**81 008**	**81 008**	

Basis of Preparation

In accordance with GRAP 24, the entity has presented a comparison of budgeted and actual amounts for which it is held publicly accountable. The financial statements and the budget are fully aligned on the accrual basis, ensuring no differences in accounting treatment, classification, or reporting methodology. Since there are no differences in accounting basis between budgeted and actual figures, no reconciliation for basis differences is required.

Additionally, no budget adjustments were implemented during the year; the final budget matches the original budget.

This disclosure includes full explanations for revenue, expenditure, and surplus variances ensuring comprehensive alignment with GRAP 24 compliance

1. Explanation of Revenue Variances

1.1 Project-related revenue

Income from non-exchange project contracts recognised in FY 2024/25 Financial year when expenses were incurred. The amount (R15.3 million) was not included in the original budget, resulting in a positive variance.

1.2 Contracting Revenue

The variance of (R7.7 million) in exchange revenue contracting is due to lower than expected project delivery and delays in contract execution. Some contracts expected to be finalised and invoiced within the financial year were delayed. This impacted revenue recognition. Additionally, subdued market influenced the revenue streams from contracts, as such revenue collections were slightly lower than initially estimated.

1.3 Publication revenue

Sales figures did not meet expectations, affecting revenue collections. However, this deviation contributed positively to surplus retention.

1.4 Interest received

The entity revised its cashflow management strategy shifting funds into high-yield, low-risk investments, resulting in higher interest earnings R17 million above budget. Additionally, unbudgeted surplus funds retention was approved by National Treasury which boosted liquidity.

1.5 Other revenue

Sundry income sources, including insurance recoveries and rebates were not fully budgeted, leading to a positive variance of R8 million.

2. Explanation of Expenditure Variances

2.1 Direct projects costs

These expenses were lower than budgeted by R74.6 million due to more efficient procurement practices and operational adjustments, including budget reforms anchored by the ERP system being implemented.

2.2 Personnel project costs

A rationalisation of technical personnel to support geoscientific projects led to some vacant positions, causing a variance of R35.3 million. Some posts remained unfilled due to administrative delays, following a revised organisational structure to capacitate core business. Progress in the filling of vacancies is being monitored through budget reforms.

2.3 Audit fees

The variance R0.4 million is attributed to timing differences in invoicing with a portion of the fees being billed after year-end.

2.4 Depreciation and amortisation

A variance R1.8 million is due to assets with extended useful life. Certain assets, particularly machinery and computer equipment, remained in operation beyond their originally estimated lifespans, reducing depreciation expenses. This reflects strategic asset management efficiencies, ensuring optimal asset utilisation.

2.5 Operating leases

A higher-than-expected usage of machinery and equipment for operational continuity resulted in an overspend of (R4.2 million) primarily linked to ERP implementation.

2.6 Administrative Expenditure

The variance of R1.6million is as a result of unanticipated Inflationary impact on costs increases in leading to higher prices for office supplies, utilities, and related services. The increased operational demands are also driven by compliance requirements to meet regulatory reporting obligations.

2.7 Employee-related cost

The variance of (R7 million) is mainly due to operational adjustments commensurate with the revised organisational structure in 2024/25 financial year. The structure is aligned with the entity's business model geared to catalyse a skilled and capable workforce to support the mandate of the entity.

2.8 Operating expenses

The entity incurred unexpected costs related to asset disposals and foreign currency losses, which were not originally budgeted. These retirement costs led to an unfavourable variance of (R12.8 million).

2.9 Surplus Variance Explanation

The operational surplus of R81 million reflects higher-than-budgeted revenue collections, particularly in interest income and unbudgeted project-related revenue. Savings from direct project expenditure also contributed positively to surplus retention. While operating leases and expenses exceeded budget, the overall financial position remained strong due to higher revenue inflows.

Accounting Policies to the Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2025

1. Basis of presentation

Statement of compliance

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance and in compliance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The financial statements comply with all applicable requirements and principles set out by GRAP to ensure consistency, transparency, and comparability in financial reporting.

The values in these financial statements are rounded to the nearest thousand rand (R'000) to enhance readability while maintaining accuracy. Furthermore, these financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting, meaning that revenues and expenses are recognised when they are incurred, rather than when cash transactions occur. This approach provides a more accurate reflection of the entity's financial performance and position.

The financial statements have been prepared on a historic cost basis and accounting policies are consistent with prior years.

These annual financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, i.e. the assumption that the Council for Geoscience will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

The cash flow statement has been prepared in accordance with the direct method.

Specific information is presented separately on the Statement of Financial Position such as:

a) receivables from non-exchange transactions, including taxes and transfers;
b) taxes and transfers payable; and
c) trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions.

In accordance with GRAP 24, the entity has presented a comparison of budgeted and actual amounts for which it is held publicly accountable. The financial statements and the budget are fully aligned on the accrual basis, ensuring no differences in accounting treatment, classification, or reporting methodology. Since there are no differences in accounting basis between budgeted and actual figures, no reconciliation for basis differences is required. Additionally, no budget adjustments were implemented during the year; the final budget matches the original budget.

1.1 Critical accounting estimates and judgements

Provision for bad debts

Past experience indicates a reduced prospect of collecting debtors over the age of four months. Debtor balances are regularly assessed by management and provided for in line with the policy.

Provisions

Provisions were raised and management determined an estimate based on the information available and in line with the policy.

Property and equipment

Management has made certain estimations with regard to the determination of estimated useful lives and residual values of items of property and equipment.

Leases

Management has applied its judgement to classify all lease agreements that the entity is party to as operating leases, as they do not transfer substantially all risks and ownership to the entity. Furthermore, as the operating lease in respect of premises is only for a relatively short period of time, management has made a judgement that it would not be meaningful to classify the lease into separate components for the land and for the buildings for the Polokwane office current lease, and the agreement will be classified in its entirety as an operating lease.

1.2 Sources of estimation uncertainty

There were no key assumptions concerning the future and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at reporting date that could have a significant risk of causing material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.

2. Revenue recognition

Revenue comprises the revenue from non-exchange transactions recognised as income in the current year, contract income and sales of publications.

The Council for Geoscience measures revenue at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable. Revenue is recognised only when it is probable that the economic benefits associated with a transaction will flow to the Council for Geoscience, and the amount of revenue and associated costs incurred or to be incurred, can be measured reliably.

2.1 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

The CGS receives grants in the form of a baseline allocation from the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is recorded as deferred income when it is received. It is then recognised as income proportionate to the costs incurred or to the extent that CGS has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied with the grant.

Other baseline allocation funds are recognised as revenue upon receipt.

2.2 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions comprises sales and contract revenue as follows:

Sales revenue

Sales revenue represents the invoiced value of goods and services supplied by the CGS. This revenue is recognised when the revenue recognition criteria are met.

Contract revenue

Revenue from contracts is recognised by means of progress payments over the duration of the contracts. Revenue from contracts in progress is recognised when the revenue criteria are met. When the outcome of a contract can be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised by referring to the stage of completion of the contract outcome.

Interest received

Interest is recognised on a time proportionate basis with reference to the principal amount receivable and the effective interest rate applicable.

3. Property and equipment

Property and equipment are tangible non-current assets that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Council for Geoscience; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Land and buildings were valued at initial recognition and subsequently only the building is depreciated on a straight-line method.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If the cost of a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Property and equipment are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Day-to-day expenses incurred on property and equipment are expensed directly to surplus or deficit for the period.

Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or at a nominal cost, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Major refurbishment that meets the recognition criteria of an asset is capitalised.

Depreciation is provided on all property and equipment other than freehold land, to write down the cost, less residual value, on a straight-line basis over their average useful lives, as follows:

Asset class	Years
Land	Not depreciable
Buildings	30 years
Motor vehicles	5 to 14 years
Equipment	5 to 18 years
Aircraft and Helicopter – Body	15 to 18 years
Aircraft and Helicopter – Components	Useful hours as per Civil Aviation Authority
Boats	10 years
Office furniture	20 to 31 years
Computer equipment*	3 to 19 years
Specialised equipment	15 years
Electronic devices	2 years

* All existing computer equipment continue to depreciate for 6 years from date of purchase. New computer equipment procured on or later than 1 April 2022 will adopt the new useful life of 3 years.

The depreciation charges for each period are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance, unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

The average useful lives and residual values are reviewed on an annual basis and changes are reflected as changes in accounting estimates on a prospective basis.

The residual value of motor vehicles is 10% of cost.

The residual value of land and buildings is the market value at the end of the useful life.

The residual value of aircraft bodies is 10%.

The residual value of boats is 10%.

4. Intangible assets

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and
- the cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

Capitalised computer software is carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and less accumulated impairment losses. Computer software is tested annually for impairment or changes in estimated future benefits. Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets to their residual value, on a straight-line basis, being two to 13 years.

Research and development

Expenditure on research activities is recognised as an expense in the period in which it is incurred.

An internally generated intangible asset arising from research and development is recognised as part of intangible assets only if all of the following conditions are met:

- an asset is created that can be identified;
- it is probable that the asset created will generate future economic benefits; and
- the development cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where no internally generated intangible asset can be recognised, development expenditure is recognised as an expense in the period in which it is incurred. Internally generated assets are amortised on a straight-line basis over their useful lives.

Asset class	Years
Software developed	2 to 13
Software purchased	2 to 13

5. Heritage assets

Heritage assets are assets held for their cultural, environmental or historical significance. Heritage assets are initially recognised at deemed cost which has been determined, due to the nature of heritage assets, by specialist valuators. Heritage assets are reflected initially at deemed cost and subsequently valued at fair value. Heritage assets are not depreciated. At each reporting date heritage assets are assessed for indications of impairment. If any such indication exists, an estimate of the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage assets will be determined and tested against the carrying amount.

A heritage asset is recognised as an asset when:

- It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity, and
- The cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Initial measurement

Heritage assets are initially measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired at no cost or for a nominal amount, it is initially recognised at its fair value on the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

After initial recognition, heritage assets are carried at their revalued amount, being the fair value at the date of the revaluation, less any subsequent impairment losses.

Depreciation and impairment

Heritage assets are not depreciated. They are subject to impairment testing in accordance with GRAP 21 (Impairment of Non-cash-generating Assets) or GRAP 26 (Impairment of Cash-generating Assets) when there is an indication of impairment.

Treatment of revaluation surpluses and deficits

Revaluation increases are credited directly to a revaluation surplus in net assets, unless they reverse a previous revaluation decrease recognised in surplus or deficit.

Revaluation decreases are recognised in surplus or deficit, unless they reverse a previous revaluation surplus relating to the same asset, in which case the decrease is recognised in the net assets.

6. Inventories

The CGS is a custodian of scientific information that produces publications in the form of books, maps and map explanations etc. These publications are distributed to the public for free or at a nominal charge.

Inventories are initially measured at deemed costs (fair value) and subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

7. Translation of foreign currencies

Foreign currency transactions

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in Rand, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the Rand and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

At each balance sheet date:

- foreign currency monetary items are translated using the closing rate.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from

those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period or in previous annual financial statements are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period in which they arise.

Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency are recorded in Rand by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the Rand and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow.

8. Deferred income

Deferred income is accounted for in the Statement of Financial Position. The related revenue is recognised on an accrual basis in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period in which it satisfies the revenue recognition criteria.

9. Retirement benefit costs

Short-term employee benefits

The cost of short-term employee benefits (those payable within 12 months after the service is rendered, such as bonuses, paid vacation leave and sick leave) is recognised in the period in which the service is rendered and is not discounted.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

a) Wages, salaries and social security contributions;
b) Short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within 12 months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service; and
c) Bonus, incentive, and performance related payments payable within 12 months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the service.

Remuneration to employees is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as the services are rendered, except for non-accumulating benefits which are only recognised when the specific event occurs.

The entity has opted to treat its provision for leave pay as an accrual.

The CGS recognises the expected cost of performance bonuses only when the entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payment and a reliable estimate can be made.

Defined contribution and defined benefit plans

The CGS operates both a defined contribution pension and provident fund and a defined benefit plan in respect of post-retirement medical-aid contributions. For the defined benefit plan, the defined benefit obligation and the related current service cost, is determined by using the projected unit credit method. The defined benefit plan is subject to an annual actuarial valuation. The qualifying plan asset of this scheme is held and administered by Momentum Group Limited.

The actuarial gains or losses are further limited to the extent that the net cumulative unrecognised actuarial gains or losses (before recognition of that actuarial gain or loss) exceed the unrecognised part of the transactional liability. Payments to defined contribution retirement benefit plans are charged to the Statement of Financial Performance in the year to which they relate.

Post-retirement healthcare benefits

Recognition and measurement

Defined benefit plans are post-employment plans other than defined contribution plans. Under these plans, the employer has a legal or constructive obligation to provide agreed benefits to current or former employees.

The entity recognises a net defined benefit liability or asset in its Statement of Financial Position. This is calculated as the present value of the defined benefit obligation minus the fair value of any plan assets.

Components of defined benefit cost

Defined benefit cost is made up of the following components:

- Service cost;
- Net interest revenue/expense; and
- Remeasurements.

Service cost

Service cost comprises the following costs:

a) Current service cost;
b) Settlement; and
c) Past service cost, made up of:
   i. Plan amendments; and
   ii. Curtailments.

The remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability/(asset), to be recognised in surplus or deficit, comprise:

a) actuarial gains and losses;
b) return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability/(asset); and
c) any change in the effect of the asset ceiling, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability/(asset).

Recognition and measurement: Plan assets

Fair value of plan assets

The fair value of any plan assets is deducted from the present value of the defined benefit obligation in determining the deficit or surplus.

Plan assets exclude unpaid contributions due from the reporting entity to the fund, as well as any non-transferable financial instruments issued by the entity and held by the fund. Plan assets are reduced by any liabilities of the fund that do not relate to employee benefits, for example, payables and liabilities resulting from derivative financial instruments.

The entity has an obligation to provide post-retirement healthcare benefits to certain of its retirees. According to the rules of the medical aid funds with which the CGS is associated, a member (who is on the current Conditions of Service), on retirement, is entitled to remain a continued member of the medical aid fund, in which case the entity is liable for a certain portion of the medical aid membership fee. Not all medical aid funds with which the entity is associated, provide for continued membership.

The defined benefit liability is the aggregate of the present value of the defined benefit obligation and unrecognised actuarial gains and losses, reduced by unrecognised past service costs. The plan is unfunded. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is calculated using the projected unit credit method, incorporating actuarial assumptions and a discount rate based on the government bond rate. Valuations of these obligations are carried out annually by independent qualified actuaries.

The following amounts are recognised immediately in surplus or deficit:

- Actuarial gains or losses;
- Service cost; and
- Remeasurement of net liability.

10. Provisions and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognised when:

- the entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation.

Commitments

The CGS classifies commitments as contracted future transactions that are non-cancellable or only cancellable at significant cost, and that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

This excludes steady routine transactions such as salary commitments relating to employment contracts or social security benefits.

Disclosure is made of the aggregate amount of capital expenditure contracted for at the reporting date, to the extent that the amount has not been recorded in the financial statements in line GRAP 17 and 13.

If a commitment is for a period longer than a year, it is stated in the note to the commitments.

11. Financial instruments

Initial recognition

The entity classifies financial instruments, or their component parts, on initial recognition as a financial asset, a financial liability or an equity instrument in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement.

Financial assets and liabilities are recognised on the entity's Statement of Financial Position when the Council for Geoscience becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial assets and liabilities are recognised initially at fair value.

Derecognition of financial instruments

The entity derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire, or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity.

The entity derecognises financial liabilities when the entity's obligations are discharged, cancelled or they expire.

Impairment of loans and receivables

Financial assets are assessed for indicators of impairment at each Statement of Financial Position date. Financial assets are impaired where there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset, the estimated future cash flows of the investment have been impacted.

The carrying amount of trade receivables is reduced through the use of an allowance account (bad debt provision). When a trade receivable is considered uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against the allowance account. Changes in the carrying amount of the allowance account are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Fair values of trade and other payables are determined at a price charged at transaction date and impaired when indicators of impairment are present. At period end there were no differences between the book value and the fair values of trade and other payables.

Fair value of trade and other receivables

Fair values of trade and other receivables are determined at a price charged at transaction date and impaired when indicators of impairment are present. At period end there were no differences between the book value and the fair values of trade and other receivables because of the short-term maturity.

Financial assets carried at amortised cost

Loans and receivables are measured at amortised cost less any impairment losses recognised to reflect irrecoverable amounts. Impairment is determined on a specific basis, whereby each asset is individually evaluated for impairment indicators. Write-offs of these assets are expensed in surplus or deficit.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash. Cash and cash equivalents are measured at fair value.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and demand deposits, as well as short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. For the purposes of the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents include:

- Cash on hand;
- Bank balances held in current accounts; and
- Short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less.

Financial liabilities carried at amortised cost

Trade and other payables are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

11.1 Operating leases

Leases of assets under which all the risks and rewards of ownership are effectively retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Any contingent rents are expensed in the period they are incurred.

12. Impairment

The CGS identifies cash-generating assets as assets that are managed with the objective of generating a commercial return, and non-cash-generating assets as assets that do not generate market related cash flows from that asset.

The entity assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable amount is estimated for the individual asset. The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of fair value less assumed costs to sell and its value in use.

If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

At each reporting date the entity assesses impairment losses recognised in prior years for continued existence or decreases. If such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated. The increase in the carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods. A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

13. Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure means expenditure, other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including:

a) The Public Finance Management Act; or
b) State Tender Accounting Authority Act, 1968.

When confirmed, irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements. The amount recorded in the notes is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred.

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred, unless it is impractical to determine, in which case reasons therefore must be provided in the notes. Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recovered and are de-recognised when settled or written off as irrecoverable.

Irregular expenditure must be removed from the balance of the irregular expenditure notes when it is either:

a) condoned by the relevant authority if no official was found to be liable in law;
b) recovered from an official liable in law;
c) written off if it's irrecoverable from an official liable in law; or
d) written off if it's not condoned and not recoverable.

Guideline on irregular expenditure

The accounting officer or accounting authority may remove irregular expenditure that was not condoned by the relevant authority.

Removal of irregular expenditure may take place only if the accounting officer or accounting authority is satisfied that the recommendations of the relevant committee (in a case of a determination) and a function that conducted the investigation confirms that:

a) the matter is free of fraudulent, corrupt or other criminal conduct.
b) disciplinary action was taken against the responsible employee(s);
c) the department, constitutional institution or public entity, whichever applicable, did not suffer any loss;
d) the non-compliance that led to the irregular expenditure has been addressed to ensure that such expenditure does not recur under similar circumstances; and
e) transactions of a similar nature are regularly reviewed to ensure compliance with the relevant prescripts.

The accounting officer or accounting authority may proceed with the removal of irregular expenditure from the notes to the annual financial statements after confirmation of the processes indicated above.

A receivable related to irregular expenditure is measured at the amount that is expected to be recovered and de-recognised when the receivable is settled or subsequently written off as irrecoverable.

All irregular expenditure is charged against income in the period in which they are incurred.

14. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure, where identified, is accounted for in the related year. The expenditure is accordingly classified with its nature, and where subsequently recovered or written off, it is accounted for accordingly in surplus or deficit.

15. Related parties

Individuals as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions. Management is regarded as a related party and comprises the Board members and senior management. Related party transfers/payments of appropriated funds, specific-purpose allocations, etc. would generally fall under the disclosure exemption in GRAP 20, and such transfers and allocations are therefore part of the normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships and are therefore not disclosed.

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

A person as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or has significant influence over the other party in making financial and/ or operating decisions.

Management is regarded as a related party as they have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity. Management refers to the Board members, Chief Executive Officer, and all executive managers reporting directly to the Chief Executive Officer.

16. Contingent assets and contingent liabilities

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in notes to the annual financial statements.

17. Events after the reporting date

Events after the reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date)
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The CGS will adjust the amounts recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurs.

The CGS will disclose the nature of the event and estimate its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

18. Principal-agent arrangement

The CGS engages in principal-agent relationships where we act as the principal. In these arrangements, agents are appointed to act on our behalf for specific tasks, such as the collection of funds due. The agents are authorised to act on our behalf, and the transactions carried out by the agents are recognised in our financial statements.

19. Comparative information

When the presentation or classification of items in the annual financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are reclassified. The nature and reason for the reclassification is disclosed.

20. Prior period errors

Where material accounting errors, which relate to prior periods, have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly. The opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine either the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2025

1. New standards and interpretations

1.1 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The Council for Geoscience has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been approved but are not yet effective for the accounting period 2024/25:

GRAP statement	Description	Impact	Effective date
GRAP 1	Presentation of Financial Statements	None	To be determined
GRAP 103	Heritage Assets	None	To be determined
GRAP 104	Financial Instruments (Revised)	None	1 April 2025
GRAP 105	Transfer of Functions between Entities under Common Control	None	To be determined
GRAP 106	Transfer of Functions between Entities not under Common Control	None	To be determined
GRAP 107	Mergers	None	To be determined
IGRAP 7	Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset Min Fund Requirement and Interact	None	To be determined

2. Going concern assessment

Management has considered the following matters relating to the going concern:

- In the current year under review the CGS had recognised a surplus of R81 million, positive cash inflow of R 8.8 million. In the current year under review there has been no change in any legislation to suggest that the entities objectives is threatened and as a result, its ability to continue as a going concern. The CGS has also received a significant grant allocation over the current MTEF period. There are no legal or court claims or litigations against the council which would threaten the entity's ability to operate as a going concern. There are no material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt about the CGS's ability to continue as a going concern.

- Under the going concern assumption, CGS is viewed as continuing inter operations for the foreseeable future and therefore accounts for its assets and liabilities on the basis that it will be able to realise and discharge them in the normal course of operations. Taking the aforementioned into account, management has prepared the annual financial statements on the going concern basis.

3. Property, plant and equipment

31 March 2025

Reconciliation of carrying value

Description	Land R'000	Buildings and fixtures R'000	Equipment* R'000	Office furniture R'000	Aircraft and boat R'000	Motor vehicles R'000	Computer equipment R'000	Total R'000
Carrying values at 1 April 2024	**16 631**	**184 894**	**69 414**	**5 533**	**13 300**	**9 760**	**23 629**	**323 161**
Cost	18 231	284 214	240 784	14 933	24 792	28 779	56 980	668 712
Accumulated impairment losses	(1 600)	(477)	-	-	-	-	-	(2 077)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(98 843)	(171 369)	(9 400)	(11 491)	(19 019)	(33 351)	(343 474)
Additions	**-**	**9 419**	**17 518**	**2 689**	**-**	**5 451**	**5 273**	**40 350**
- At cost	-	9 419	17 518	2 689	-	5 451	5 273	40 350
Work in progress	-	(2 402)	(20)	-	-	-	-	(2 422)
Depreciation	-	(10 430)	(18 873)	(530)	(266)	(2 411)	(11 182)	(43 692)
Impairment loss reversal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Carrying value of disposals	-	-	(163)	(82)	(11 635)	(246)	(75)	(12 202)
- Cost	-	-	(7 326)	(566)	(22 348)	(1 744)	(845)	(32 830)
- Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Accumulated depreciation	-	-	7 164	483	10 713	1 498	771	20 628
Carrying values at 31 March 2025	**16 631**	**181 481**	**67 923**	**7 609**	**1 464**	**12 488**	**17 600**	**305 196**
Cost	18 231	291 231	251 001	17 057	2 563	32 365	61 362	673 811
Accumulated impairment losses	(1 600)	(477)	-	-	-	-	-	(2 077)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(109 273)	(183 079)	(9 447)	(1 099)	(19 877)	(43 762)	(366 538)

* Equipment in the tables above include the following categories of equipment: Specialised equipment, audio and visual, technical equipment, electronic devices, office equipment and scientific equipment.

3. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

31 March 2024

Reconciliation of carrying value

Description	Land R'000	Buildings and fixtures R'000	Equipment* R'000	Office furniture R'000	Aircraft and boat R'000	Motor vehicles R'000	Computer equipment R'000	Total R'000
Carrying values at 1 April 2023	**16 631**	**193 189**	**67 771**	**5 363**	**13 827**	**11 355**	**41 118**	**349 253**
Cost	18 231	281 812	224 615	14 645	24 792	31 447	67 297	662 838
Accumulated impairment losses	(1 600)	(477)	-	-	-	-	-	(2 077)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(88 146)	(156 843)	(9 282)	(10 965)	(20 092)	(26 179)	(311 508)
Additions	**-**	**-**	**16 383**	**706**	**-**	**2 239**	**4 981**	**24 309**
Work in progress	-	2 402	4 836	-	-	-	(13 087)	(5 849)
Depreciation	-	(10 697)	(19 546)	(489)	(526)	(2 797)	(9 264)	(43 320)
Impairment loss reversal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Carrying value of disposals:	-	-	(30)	(47)	-	(1 037)	(118)	(1 232)
- Cost	-	-	(5 050)	(418)	-	(4 907)	(2 211)	(12 586)
- Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Accumulated depreciation	-	-	5 020	371	-	3 870	2 093	11 354
Carrying values at 31 March 2024	**16 631**	**184 894**	**69 414**	**5 533**	**13 300**	**9 760**	**23 629**	**323 161**
Cost	18 231	284 214	240 784	14 933	24 792	28 779	56 980	668 712
- *Completed assets*	18 231	276 990	240 784	14 933	24 792	28 779	56 980	661 488
- *Under construction*	-	7 224	-	-	-	-	-	7 224
Accumulated impairment losses	(1 600)	(477)	-	-	-	-	-	(2 077)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(98 843)	(171 369)	(9 400)	(11 491)	(19 019)	(33 351)	(343 474)
Correction of error – Cost (Note 22)							56 980	56 980
Correction of error – Accumulated depreciation (Note 27)								-
Correction of error – Accumulated impairment (Note 23)								-

* Equipment in the tables above include the following categories of equipment: Specialised equipment, audio and visual, technical equipment, electronic devices, office equipment and scientific equipment.

3. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The transfer of the following land and buildings as stipulated under section 26 of the Geoscience Act (Act No. 100 of 1993) has not yet been completed:

Location	Fair value at date of transfer R'000
474 Carl Street, Town Lands 351JR, Pretoria West	2 800
280 Pretoria Street, Silverton, Pretoria	94 000

The value of these properties has been included in the carrying amount of land and buildings and was determined by an independent valuator.

Details regarding land and buildings are kept at the CGS head office and will be supplied upon written request.

3.1 Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment

The following specific costs included in the amount of repairs and maintenance were incurred by the entity during the 2024/25 financial year:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Land and buildings	2 907	5 088
Office equipment and furniture	256	818
Technical and scientific equipment	2 369	5 568
Computer equipment	123	3 637
Aircraft	56	336
Total expenditure incurred to repair and maintain	**5 711**	**15 447**

3.2 Property and equipment in the process of being constructed

Cumulative expenditure recognised in the carrying value of property and equipment being developed/constructed

	Buildings and fixtures R'000	Equipment* R'000	Aircraft and boat R'000	Intangible assets R'000	Total R'000
Gross carrying amount	9 830	4 630	1 040	10 302	15 500
Closing net carrying amount at 31 March 2024	**9 830**	**4 630**	**1 040**	**10 302**	**15 500**
Movement	(9 201)	(20)	(1 040)	29 881	(10 261)
Closing net carrying amount at 31 March 2025	**629**	**4 610**	**-**	**40 183**	**5 239**

3. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

3.3 Compensation from third parties for property and equipment lost

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Proceeds from insurance	**363**	**435**

3.4 Restrictions on title of property, plant and equipment

There were no restrictions on the title of property, plant, and equipment, and no items of property, plant, and equipment were pledged as security for any liabilities at the reporting date. Capital commitments are disclosed in note 30.

4. Intangible assets

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
At cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses	**43 257**	**12 759**
The movement in intangible assets is reconciled as follows:		
Computer software: Website		
Carrying values at 1 April	**12 759**	**14 366**
Cost	23 254	23 460
Accumulated amortisation	(10 495)	(9 094)
Acquisitions:	31 814	-
- Purchased	1 933	-
- Work in progress	29 881	-
Amortisation:	(1 317)	(1 608)
- Standard amortisation	(1 317)	(1 608)
Disposals:	-	-
- At cost	-	(206)
- At accumulated amortisation	-	206
Carrying values at 31 March	**43 257**	**12 759**
Cost	55 070	23 254
Accumulated amortisation	(11 812)	(10 495)

The amortisation expense has been included in the line item depreciation and amortisation in the Statement of Financial Performance (see note 17). In the current year under review, there were no internally generated assets recognised.

All of the entity's intangible assets are held under freehold interests and no intangible assets were pledged as security for any liabilities of the entity. Intangible commitments are disclosed in note 30.

5. Heritage assets

GRAP 103 defines heritage assets as assets which have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

Certain heritage assets are described as inalienable items thus assets which are retained indefinitely and cannot be disposed of without consent as required by law or otherwise.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
At fair value less accumulated impairment losses	**34 198**	**17 562**
- Gemstone collections	478	1 445
- Meteorite collections	10 633	2 804
- Mineral collections	23 087	13 313

The heritage assets were at initial recognition valued at fair value using evaluators with the following credentials:

Fossils:
Professor for Palaeontological Research, University of the Witwatersrand

Mineral collections:
MSc Geology and Professor and Chairman of the Department of Geology, University of the Witwatersrand

Meteorite collections:
Author of "Meteorites", Private collector of meteorites

Gemstones:
MSc Geology

Various valuation methods were used taking into account the different types of heritage assets held by the CGS. Effective date of revaluation is 31 March 2025.

The valuations reports are held at the CGS offices and are available for inspection.

The palaeontological (fossil) assets have no monetary value as legislation does not permit the purchase or sale of fossils. (National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 par 35(4)(c).

There were no restrictions on the title of heritage assets, no heritage assets were pledged as securities for liabilities, and there were no contractual commitments for the acquisition, maintenance, or restoration of heritage assets. No compensation was received from third parties for heritage assets that were impaired, lost, or given up during the reporting period.

No expenditure was incurred for the repair and maintenance of heritage assets during the reporting period.

5. Heritage assets (continued)

Reconciliation of the carrying amount

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Carrying values at 1 April	**17 562**	**17 562**
- Gemstone collections	1 445	1 445
- Meteorite collections	2 804	2 804
- Mineral collections	13 313	13 313
Additions	-	-
Reversal of impairment losses	-	-
Revaluation	16 636	-
- Gemstone collections	(967)	-
- Meteorite collections	7 829	-
- Mineral collections	9 774	-
Impairment losses recognised	-	-
Disposals	-	-
Carrying values at 31 March	**34 198**	**17 562**
- Gemstone collections	478	1 445
- Meteorite collections	10 633	2 804
- Mineral collections	23 087	13 313

5.1 Heritage assets measured after recognition using the revaluation model

The following heritage assets are subsequently measured on the revaluation model. The carrying values are as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
- Gemstone collections	478	1 445
- Meteorite collections	10 633	2 804
- Mineral collections	23 087	13 313
Total value of heritage assets based on the revaluation model	**34 198**	**17 562**

5.2 Revaluation surplus attributable to heritage assets

The revaluation reserve arises on the revaluation of specimen collections. Where revalued specimen collections are sold, the portion of the revaluation reserve that relates to that asset, and is effectively realised, is transferred directly to accumulated surplus.

The revaluation surplus is reconciled as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Balance at beginning of year	17 562	-
Realised from revaluation – additions	17 603	-
Surplus/(deficit) realised from revaluation – decreases	(967)	-
Balance at end of year	**34 198**	**-**

6. Inventories

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Inventory comprises:		
Publication inventories	-	5
Total Inventories	**-**	**5**

Inventory consists of items on hand as at the end of the reporting year. The cost of the inventory recognised as an expense is included under other operating expenses.

The entity wrote off inventory amounting to R5 thousand for obsolete geological maps. This amount was fully expensed, resulting in a nil balance. The write-off is recorded under inventory expenses in the Statement of Financial Performance. As the inventory has been entirely expensed, it no longer holds any future economic benefit. Before the write-off, the inventory was valued and measured at cost. Consequently, the R5 thousand was dereognised from the Statement of Financial Position, as it no longer contributed to the entity's economic resources.

7. Receivables from exchange transactions

	Gross balances R'000	Provision for impairment R'000	Net balances R'000
As at 31 March 2025			
Trade receivables	10 425	-	10 425
Contracting receivables	24 327	-	24 327
Other receivables	15 636	(2 026)	13 610
Total receivables from exchange transactions	**50 387**	**(2 026)**	**48 361**

	Gross balances R'000	Provision for impairment R'000	Net balances R'000
As at 31 March 2024			
Trade receivables	24 930	-	24 930
Contracting receivables	40 970	-	40 970
Other receivables	10 503	(2 026)	8 477
Total receivables from exchange transactions	**76 404**	**(2 026)**	**74 378**

As at 31 March 2025, none of the trade and other receivables were impaired and provided for. Factors taken into account when considering impairment included the age of the debt and the likelihood of recovery.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Provision for bad debts		
Opening balance	2 026	5 836
Movement	-	(3 810)
Closing balance	**2 026**	**2 026**

7. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Analysis of impairment		
Long overdue debtors considered impaired relates to an ongoing litigation matter	2 026	2 026

There is no difference between the fair value of trade and other receivables and their book value.

Total receivables from exchange transactions decreased from R74 378 in 2024 to R48 361 in 2025, a reduction of R26 017. Other receivables from R15 636 to R13 610 due to an impairment of R2 026 for long outstanding debts.

No trade receivables were pledged as security.

No collateral is held for any of the debtors disclosed above.

7.1 Ageing of receivables from exchange transaction

As at 31 March 2025

	Current	Past due		
	0–30 days R'000	61–90 days R'000	+ 90 days R'000	Total R'000
Trade receivables:				
Gross balances	10 421	4	-	10 425
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**10 421**	**4**	**-**	**10 425**
Contract customers:				
Gross balances	4 365	-	19 962	24 327
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**4 365**	**-**	**19 962**	**24 327**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	11 316	-	4 319	15 635
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	(2 026)	(2 026)
Not impaired	**11 316**	**-**	**2 293**	**13 609**
As at 31 March 2025 receivables of R48 361 were past due but not impaired. The age analysis of these receivables are as above.				
All receivables:				
Gross balances	26 102	4	24 281	50 387
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	(2 026)	(2 026)
Net balances	**26 102**	**4**	**22 255**	**48 361**

7. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

As at 31 March 2024

	Current	Past due		
	0–30 days R'000	61–90 days R'000	+ 90 days R'000	Total R'000
Trade receivables:				
Gross balances	24 897	-	33	24 930
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**24 897**	**-**	**33**	**24 930**
Contract customers:				
Gross balances	23 570	-	17 400	40 970
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**23 570**	**-**	**17 400**	**40 970**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	6 184	-	4 319	10 503
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	(2 252)	(2 252)
Not impaired	**6 184**	**-**	**2 067**	**8 251**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	54 651	-	21 752	76 403
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	(2 252)	(2 252)
Not impaired	**54 651**	**-**	**19 500**	**74 151**

8. Receivables from non-exchange transactions

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Trade receivables	-	8 638
Other receivables	18 724	22 000
	18 724	**30 638**

The total balance for receivables from non-exchange transactions decreased from R30 638 in 2024 to R18 724 in 2025, indicating a year-on-year decline of R11 914. Trade receivables previously recorded at R8 638 in 2024, but R0 in 2025. Other receivables: Reduced from R22 000 in 2024 to R18 724 in 2025, showing a decrease of R3 276, mainly due to collection of R5 million from SANEDI.

No trade receivables were pledged as security.

No collateral is held for any of the debtors disclosed above.

8. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)

8.1 Ageing of receivables from non-exchange transactions

As at 31 March 2025

	Current	Past due		
	0–30 days R'000	61–90 days R'000	+ 90 days R'000	Total R'000
Trade receivables:				
Gross balances	-	-	-	-
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	18 724	-	-	18 724
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**18 724**	**-**	**-**	**18 724**
All receivables:				
Gross balances	18 724	-	-	18 724
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Net balances	**18 724**	**-**	**-**	**18 724**

As at 31 March 2024

	Current	Past due		
	0–30 days R'000	61–90 days R'000	+ 90 days R'000	Total R'000
Trade receivables:				
Gross balances	8 638	-	-	8 638
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**8 638**	**-**	**-**	**8 638**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	22 000	-	-	22 000
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**22 000**	**-**	**-**	**22 000**
Other receivables:				
Gross balances	30 638	-	-	30 638
Less: Provision for impairment	-	-	-	-
Not impaired	**30 638**	**-**	**-**	**30 638**

9. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period are represented by the following balances:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Cash at bank	22 508	59 514
Call accounts	127 194	81 384
Total bank, cash and cash equivalents	**149 702**	**140 898**

For the purposes of the Statement of Financial Position and the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents include cash-on-hand and cash in banks.

There is no difference between the fair value of cash and cash equivalents and their book value.

All cash and cash equivalent balances were available for use by the economic entity at the reporting date. There were no significant restrictions, legal or otherwise, on the use of cash and cash equivalents.

10. Payables from exchange transactions

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Current		
Trade payables	25 732	49 434
Accruals	24 185	54 517
Salary-related payables	2 643	5 659
	52 560	**109 611**
Non-current		
Accruals	-	6 679
	-	**6 679**
Total payables from exchange transactions	**52 560**	**116 290**

Total payables from exchange transactions

There is no difference between the fair value of trade payables and their book value.

11. Deferred income

Exchange revenue

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
11.1 Deferred income arising as a result of an agreement entered into with the Department of Science and Innovation to develop an intellectual property management office. (Geoscience Act par 5(1)(g))		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	2 607	2 607
Amounts used during the period	-	-
Carrying amount at the end of period	2 607	2 607
11.2 Deferred income arising as a result of an agreement with the Organisation of African Geological Surveys		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	2 501	1 371
Amounts received	-	1 129
Carrying amount at the end of period	2 501	2 501
11.3 Deferred income arising as a result of an agreement entered into with the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources to develop and implement various measures to mitigate the effect of mining-induced contamination and integrated research into mine closure		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	23 693	32 479
Amounts used during the period	(6 473)	(8 786)
Carrying amount at the end of period	16 950	23 693
11.4 Deferred income arising as a result of an agreement entered into with the National Research Foundation		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	110	110
Amounts received	-	-
Amounts used during the period	-	-
Carrying amount at the end of period	110	110
11.5 Deferred income arising as a result of the Carbon Capture, Storage and Utilisation Project		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	25 585	19 466
Amounts receivable*	-	22 000
Amounts used during the period	(8 585)	(15 881)
Carrying amount at the end of period	17 000	25 585

* Refer to note 27

11. Deferred income (continued)

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
11.6 Deferred income arising as a result of the Carbon Capture, Storage and Utilisation Project funded by the World Bank		
Amounts received	11 310	95 708
Amounts used during the period	(11 310)	(84 398)
Carrying amount at the end of period	-	11 310
11.7 Deferred income arising as a result of an agreement with the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	12 160	17 128
Amounts used during the period	(12 160)	(4 968)
Carrying amount at the end of period	-	12 160
Total deferred income	**39 168**	**77 966**

12. Employee benefit liabilities

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Current liability portion		
Provision for leave pay		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	28 352	26 954
Provision current period	5 742	5 138
Amounts used during the current period	(2 061)	(3 740)
Carrying amount at the end of period	32 034	28 352
The leave pay provision relates to the estimated liabilities as a result of leave days due to employees.		
Provision for 13th cheque		
Carrying amount at the beginning of period	6 082	5 729
Provision current period	393	352
Carrying amount at the end of period	6 474	6 082
The 13th cheque provision relates to the structuring of employee cost-to-company and is paid out on employees' birthdays.		
Total employee benefit liabilities	**38 508**	**34 433**

13. Employee benefit liabilities

Non-current liability portion

Post-retirement medical-aid fund (PRM)

The CGS has made provision for the medical-aid fund covering all its qualifying employees. All eligible employees are members of the defined benefit scheme. To improve management of this defined benefit scheme the CGS established a qualifying plan asset in October 2010 which is held and administered by Momentum Group Limited and evaluated annually as at 31 March.

The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is determined as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Current service costs	42	37
Interest charge	2 678	2 281
Expected return on planned assets	(1 644)	(1 638)
Actuarial (gain)/loss recognised	(1 197)	1 880
Recognition of loss on asset realisation	-	-
	(121)	**2 560**

The amount included in the Statement of Financial Position arising from CGS obligation in respect of PRM is as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000	2023 R'000	2022 R'000	2021 R'000
Present value of fund obligations	23 345	23 542	22 210	25 894	26 070
Fair value of planned assets	(14 927)	(15 003)	(16 231)	(14 364)	(14 810)
Liability recognised in Statement of Financial Position	**8 418**	**8 539**	**5 979**	**11 530**	**11 260**

Movement in net liability during the period is as follows:

	2025			2024		
	Liability R'000	Planned asset R'000	Net R'000	Liability R'000	Planned asset R'000	Net R'000
Liability at beginning of period	23 542	-	23 542	22 210	-	22 210
Value of planned assets at beginning of period	-	(15 003)	(15 003)	-	(16 231)	(16 231)
	23 542	(15 003)	8 539	22 210	(16 231)	5 979
Interest charge/expected return of planned asset	2 678	(1 644)	1 034	2 281	(1 638)	643
Contributions received	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current service costs	42	-	42	37	-	37
Benefits paid	(2 528)	2 528	-	(2 481)	2 481	-
Actuarial (gain)/loss	(389)	(808)	(1 197)	1 495	385	1 880
Closing balance	**23 345**	**(14 927)**	**8 418**	**23 542**	**(15 003)**	**8 539**

13. Employee benefit liabilities (continued)

Contributions expected to be paid

Top up payments are expected to be made during the 2026 financial year.

Expected rate of return on plan assets	10.56%
Assumptions	
Discount rates	10.56%
Basis of discount rates: JSE zero coupon bond yield after the market closed on 31 March 2025	
Return on assets	10.56%
Expected salary increases	6.00%
Healthcare cost inflation rate	6.88%

Sensitivity analysis on accrued liability (R Millions) for the year ending 31 March 2025

Assumption	Change	In service	Continuation	Total	Change
Central assumptions	-	1 341	22 004	23 345	-
Healthcare inflation	1%	1 603	23 389	24 992	7%
	-1%	1 127	20 749	21 876	-6%
Discount rate	1%	1 133	20 761	21 894	-6%
	-1%	1 599	23 397	24 996	7%
Post-retirement mortality	-1 year	1 372	22 953	24 325	4%
Average retirement date	-1 year	1 462	22 004	23 466	1%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	1 215	22 004	23 219	-1%

The table above indicates, for example, that if medical inflation is 1% greater then the long-term assumptions made, the liability will be 7% higher than that shown.

Sensitivity analysis for current service and interest cost (R Millions) for the year ending 31 March 2025

Assumption	Change	Current service	Interest cost	Total	Change
Central assumptions	-	41 605	2 678 247	2 318 235	-
Healthcare inflation	1%	50 147	2 879 064	2 507 857	8%
	-1%	34 678	2 498 892	2 150 580	-7%
Discount rate	1%	35 187	2 707 757	2 347 630	1%
	-1%	49 562	2 641 586	2 281 853	-1%
Post retirement mortality	-1 year	42 606	2 796 485	2 418 811	4%
Average retirement date	-1 year	45 908	2 690 540	2 331 143	1%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	37 445	2 665 380	2 298 509	-1%

The table above indicates, for example, that if medical inflation is 1% greater then the long-term assumptions made, the liability will be 8% higher than that shown.

Pension and provident fund benefits

The CGS and its employees contribute to a defined contribution plan. The assets of the scheme are held separately from the CGS in funds under the control of trustees. The total cost charged to income of R18.388 million (2024: R17.240 million) represents equal contributions of 7.5% by the employer and employee.

13. Employee benefit liabilities (continued)

Movements in the present value of the defined benefit obligation were as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Opening balance	23 542	22 210
Service cost:	42	37
- Current service cost	42	37
Interest expense	2 678	2 281
Payments from the defined benefit:	(2 528)	(2 481)
- Payment of benefits	(2 528)	(2 481)
Remeasurement of defined benefit:	(389)	1 495
- Actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in financial assumptions	(389)	1 495
Total recognised benefit liability	**23 345**	**23 542**

Movements in the present value of the defined benefit assets were as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Balance at the beginning of the year	(15 003)	(16 231)
Interest revenue/(expense)	(1 644)	(1 638)
Payments from the plan:	2 528	2 481
- Payment of benefits	2 528	2 481
Remeasurement of plan assets:	(808)	385
- Actuarial gains/(losses) from changes in financial assumptions	(808)	385
Total defined benefit assets	**(14 927)**	**(15 003)**

The major categories of plan assets, and the expected rate of return at the balance sheet date for each category, are as follows:

	Fair Value of Plan Assets	
	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Assets with a quoted market price in an active market:		
Cash and cash equivalents:		
- Guaranteed account annuities	3 150	3 529
- Growth account	11 777	11 474
Weighted average expected return	**7 464**	**7 502**

The expected return with assets with a quoted market price in active market – cash and cash equivalents at guaranteed account annuities and growth account are 10.56% (2024: 12.11%).

The overall expected rate of return is a weighted average of the expected returns of the various categories of plan assets held. The Management's assessment of the expected returns is based on historical return trends and analysts' predictions of the market for the asset in the next 12 months.

13. Employee benefit liabilities (continued)

The plan assets include insured annuity with a fair value of R11.777 million (2024: R11.474 million) and a growth account of R3.150 million (2024: R3.529 million).

The entity is required to fund any shortfall between the plan assets and benefit obligations. The amount and timing of funding contributions could vary based on the plan's performance and changes in actuarial assumptions.

Characteristics of the defined benefit plan

The entity offers employees and continuation members (pensioners) the opportunity of belonging to one of several medical-aid schemes, most of which offer a range of options pertaining to levels of cover.

Upon retirement, an employee may continue membership of the medical aid scheme. Upon a member's death-in-service or death-in-retirement, the surviving dependants may continue membership of the medical-aid scheme.

Members contribute according to tables of contribution rates which differentiate between them on the type and number of dependants. Some options also differentiate on the basis of income.

CGS subsidises 66.67% of a member's medical aid contribution. Dependants will continue to receive the same subsidy upon the death-in-service or death-in-retirement of an active employee ('Actives') or retired employee/continuation and widow(er) member ('CAWM').

Risks of the defined benefit plan

Investment risk: The plan's assets are subject to fluctuations in the financial markets. Significant declines in market values can affect the funding status of the plan and may require increased contributions from the entity.

Longevity risk: There is a risk that participants live longer than expected, potentially increasing the liability of the plan.

Interest rate risk: Changes in interest rates affect the discount rate used to calculate the plan's liabilities. A decrease in interest rates increases the present value of future benefit obligations.

The CGS employs several strategies to manage the risks associated with the assets and liabilities of its defined benefit healthcare plan. These strategies are designed to ensure that the plan's assets align with its obligations, particularly in terms of timing and amount, thereby securing the plan's financial health and sustainability.

The members of the post-employment healthcare benefit plan are made up as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
In-service members (employees)	2	2
Continuation members (retirees, widow/ers and orphans)	28	30
Total members	**30**	**32**
The liability in respect of past service has been estimated as follows:		
In-service members	1 341	1 138
Continuation members	22 004	22 404
Total liability	**23 345**	**23 542**

13. Employee benefit liabilities (continued)

Maturity profile

The defined benefit obligation of the CGS's healthcare plan has a weighted average duration of approximately 7.3 years. This duration reflects the estimated time period over which the accrued benefits are expected to be settled.

The following is a maturity analysis of the benefit payments expected to be made under the plan:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Within 1 year	2 720	2 695
2 to 5 years	10 900	11 339
6 to 10 years	13 218	14 683
Total benefit payments	**26 838**	**28 717**

The benefits payments are scheduled based on the expected retirement ages of current employees and the provisions of the plan that determine the timing of benefit payments. The distribution of these payments is subject to changes in demographic factors such as retirements, mortality rates, and changes in employment within the entity.

The CGS makes monthly contributions for healthcare arrangements to the following medical aid schemes:

- Bonitas
- Discovery
- Medihelp

The current service cost for the year ending 31 March 2025 is estimated to be R42, whereas the cost for the ensuing year is estimated to be R47 (31 March 2024: R37 and R37 respectively).

General

It is assumed that the Council's healthcare arrangements and subsidy policy would remain as outlined in the accounting policy, and that the level of benefits receivable and the contributions payable would remain unchanged, with the exception of allowing for inflationary adjustments. Implicit in this approach is the assumption that current levels of cross-subsidy from in-service members to continuation members within the medical scheme are sustainable, and will continue.

Financial assumptions

Discount rate

Assumption: 10.56%

GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the post-employment liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve.

Consequently, the nominal and real zero curves as at 31 March 2025 supplied by the JSE to determine our discount rates and CPI assumptions at each relevant time period was used. In the event that the valuation is performed prior to the effective valuation date, the prevailing yield at the time of performing the calculations was used.

Medical aid contribution inflation

Assumption: 6.88%

Medical aid contribution inflation rate was set with reference to the past relationship between the discount rate for each relevant time period and medical aid contribution inflation rate for each relevant time period.

13. Employee benefit liabilities (continued)

Demographic assumptions

Mortality rate

Assumption: PA(90) Mortality Tables

For post-retirement mortality, we have used the PA(90) mortality tables with a two year age reduction for this valuation, consistent with those incorporated in the previous valuation.

Continuation of membership

This valuation assumes 100% continuation of membership at retirement.

Family profile

It was assumed that 100% of eligible employees will remain eligible for a subsidy at retirement and that the marital status of all active employee members will remain the same up to retirement. Where necessary it was assumed that female spouses would be 3 years younger than their male spouses at retirement and vice versa.

14. Non-exchange revenue

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Government grant operating expenses	613 649	559 458
Project-related revenue	22 469	20 849
Contracting revenue	50 546	58 974
	686 664	**639 280**

15. Exchange revenue

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Contracting revenue	70 809	191 166
Publication revenue	3 721	3 551
	74 530	**194 717**

15.1 Interest received

Total interest earned		
Interest income on call accounts	15 811	11 265
Interest income on current accounts	1 214	5 238
	17 025	**16 503**

15.2 Other exchange revenue

Foreign currency gains	70	627
Proceeds from sale of assets	10 826	155
Property, plant and equipment received by donation	-	3 618
Recovery of asset losses	363	435
Reversal of provision for bad debts		3 810
Sundry income	1 691	1 530
	12 950	**10 176**
Total exchange revenue	**104 505**	**221 396**

16. Cost of contracts

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Direct projects costs		
Direct cost – commercial	72 605	177 283
Direct cost – statutory	31 086	59 803
	103 692	**237 085**
Personnel project costs		
Personnel expenditure – commercial	43 583	43 015
Personnel expenditure – statutory	108 497	108 088
	152 080	**151 103**
Total cost of contracts	**255 772**	**388 188**

17. Expenses

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
17.1 Audit fees	4 199	4 868
External audit	2 357	3 479
Internal audit	1 842	1 389
17.2 Provision for bad debts	-	-
17.3 Total depreciation and amortisation	45 009	44 927
Depreciation	43 692	43 320
Buildings	10 430	10 697
Equipment	18 873	19 546
Office furniture	530	489
Motor vehicles	2 411	2 797
Aircraft	39	299
Boat	227	227
Computer equipment	11 182	9 264
Amortisation	1 317	1 608
Computer software	1 317	1 608
17.4 Operating leases	6 860	6 581
Land and buildings	2 229	1 699
Multifunctional printers	4 631	4 882
17.5 Administrative expenses	150 844	172 278
Total administrative expenditure	**206 913**	**228 767**

18. Employee cost

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Basic salaries	294 597	273 088
Permanent workers	288 677	265 310
Contract workers	5 920	7 778
Bonuses	39 502	37 703
Overtime	3 510	3 302
Allowances	1 372	1 624
Social contributions	24 833	26 556
Medical aid	-	2 602
Pension fund	20 158	18 864
Skills development levy	3 253	3 041
UIF	959	973
Compensation insurance	463	1 075
Leave gratuities	5 743	5 138
Leave gratuities provision	3 682	1 399
Leave gratuities payment	2 061	3 740
Retrenchment payment	-	1 517
Death and disability insurance	9 341	7 022
Long-term service awards	190	450
Staff training	6 673	6 294
Total employee related costs: Employees	**385 761**	**362 696**
Employee cost allocated to:		
Cost of commercial projects		
Personnel expenditure	(43 583)	(43 015)
Cost of statutory projects		
Personnel expenditure	(108 497)	(108 088)
Total employee-related costs: Employees without manpower	**233 681**	**211 593**
Included in employee costs are:		
Defined benefit plan expense for the post-retirement medical-aid fund		
Service cost:	42	37
Current service cost	42	37
Remeasurement of net liability:	(2 841)	242
Actuarial gains and losses	(1 197)	1 880
Return on plan assets	(1 644)	(1 638)
Net interest cost	2 678	2 281
Total defined benefit plan	**(121)**	**2 560**

19. Other operating expenses

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Assets disposed at carrying value:	**12 202**	**1 232**
Equipment disposed at carrying value	153	30
Vehicles disposed at carrying value	246	1 037
Aircraft disposed at carrying value	10 595	-
Computer equipment disposed at carrying value	75	118
Office furniture disposed at carrying value	82	47
Foreign currency exchange losses	**591**	**303**
Write-off of inventory	**5**	**-**
Total other operating expense	**12 797**	**1 534**

20. Finance cost

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Finance cost on motor vehicle fleet cards	32	36
Total finance costs	**32**	**36**

21. Revaluation deficit

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Revaluation expense – gemstone collections	967	-
Total revaluation deficit	**967**	**-**

22. Emoluments

Senior management

Members	2024/25						
	Pensionable salary R'000	Provident/ Pension fund contributions R'000	Performance bonus R'000	Leave paid out R'000	Termination/ Resignation benefits R'000	Other contributions R'000	Total R'000
Mr Molikoe, LT	739	31	-	-	-	34	**803**
Mr Mabuza, MB	4 261	259	406	-	-	184	**5 110**
Mr Meintjes, JWP	2 263	148	189	-	-	134	**2 733**
Ms Mbatha, ZB	2 242	168	188	-	-	109	**2 707**
Dr Khumalo, TN	2 443	175	221	175	-	118	**3 132**
Ms Buthelezi, SBN	2 242	168	62	-	-	108	**2 580**
Mr Simelane, SA	1 903	120	-	-	-	92	**2 114**
Total							**19 180**

Members	2023/24						
	Pensionable salary R'000	Provident/ Pension fund contributions R'000	Performance bonus R'000	Leave paid out R'000	Termination/ Resignation benefits R'000	Other contributions R'000	Total R'000
Mr Mabuza, MB	4 058	468	247	-	-	152	**4 925**
Mr Matsepe, LD	2 435	176	147	829	1 517	128	**5 231**
Ms Monoko, PR	359	-	23	378	-	19	**779**
Dr Khoza, TD	503	-	33	239	-	30	**805**
Ms Mbatha, ZB	2 135	-	160	-	-	89	**2 384**
Dr Khumalo, TN	2 507	-	159	-	-	96	**2 762**
Mr Molikoe, LT	2 197	137	88	-	-	101	**2 523**
Mr Meintjes, JWP	2 168	147	117	-	-	106	**2 538**
Total							**21 946**

Board emoluments

Non-executive Board Members	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Mr Dintwe, K	253	145
Dr Mathe, H	-	37
Mr Mvinjelwa, X	193	195
Adv. Maake, N	145	150
Ms Chowan, A	-	80
Dr Sing, M	145	131
Ms Njozela, T	205	165
Dr Nxumalo, N	168	130
Dr Mngadi, S	278	224
Total	**1 387**	**1 257**

23. Prior period errors

23.1 Correction of accumulated surplus

The prior year figures of accumulated surplus have been restated to correctly disclose the monies held by the entity in terms of the disclosure notes indicated below.

The effect of the changes are as follows:

	Accumulated surplus R'000
Balances published as at 31 March 2024	**331 502**
Correction of error:	
Adjustment for subsistance and travel advances not processed	34
Adjustment for other receivables provision not reversed	(226)
Adjustment for income received to deferred income OAGS	14
Adjustment for fleet expenditure that was duplicated	(661)
Adjustment for expenditure not captured in the correct year	1 862
Adjustment for accumulated depreciation not accounted for	623
Incorrect capitalisation of intangible assets as PPE	(10 302)
Reclassification of PPE to intangibles	10 302
Incorrect allocation of exchange revenue to non-exchange revenue	15 881
Reclassification of non-exchange revenue to exchange revenue	(15 881)
Adjustment for expenditure previously capitalised	18 974
	20 621
Restated balances as at 31 March 2024	**352 122**

23.2 Correction of expenditure

The prior year figures of expenditure classes have been restated to correctly classify the nature of expenditure of CGS.

The effect of the correction of error is as follows:

	Prior year AFS 2023/24 expenditure R'000	Current year AFS 2023/24 expenditure R'000	Restated amount 2023/24 R'000
Direct projects costs	(236 618)	(237 085)	-
Personnel project costs	(151 103)	(151 103)	-
Audit fees	(5 169)	(4 868)	-
Depreciation and amortisation	(44 303)	(44 927)	(624)
Operating leases	(5 772)	(6 581)	(809)
Administrative expenditure	(153 092)	(172 278)	(19 186)
Employee related cost	(211 560)	(211 560)	-
Operating expenses	(1 534)	(1 534)	-
Finance cost	(36)	(36)	-
	(416 297)	**(436 917)**	**(20 621)**

23. Prior period errors (continued)

	Employee related cost R'000	Depreciation and amortisation R'000	Operating leases expenses R'000	Administrative expenditure costs R'000
Balance previously reported	**(211 560)**	**(44 303)**	**(5 772)**	**(153 092)**
Adjustment for subsistence and travel advances not processed	-	-	-	(34)
Adjustment for other receivables provision not reversed	-	-	-	226
Adjustment for income received to deferred income OAGS	-	-	-	(14)
Adjustment for fleet expenditure that was duplicated	-	-	-	661
Adjustment for expenditure not captured in the correct year	(18)	-	(807)	(1 037)
Adjustment for accumulated depreciation not accounted for	-	(623)	-	-
Adjustment for expenditure previously capitalised	-	-	-	(18 974)
Restated balance now reported	**(211 578)**	**(44 926)**	**(6 579)**	**(172 264)**

23.3 Correction of Statement of Financial Position

The prior year figures of classes in the Statement of Financial Position have been restated to correctly classify the nature of assets, liabilities and net assets of the Council of Geoscience.

The effect of the correction of error is as follows:

	Prior year AFS 2023/24 balance R'000	Current year AFS 2023/24 balance R'000	Restated amount 2023/24 R'000
Current assets			
Receivable from exchange	74 186	74 378	192
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	353 086	323 161	(29 924)
Intangible assets	2 432	12 759	10 327
Net assets			
Accumulated surplus	382 793	362 172	20 621

23. Prior period errors (continued)

Opening balances and prior year amounts of items in the Statement of Financial Position have been restated as indicated below:

	Inventories R'000	Receivable from exchange R'000	Property, plant and equipment R'000	Intangible assets R'000
Balances previously published per AFS as at 31 March 2023	-	**60 077**	**359 579**	**4 064**
Balances now published per AFS as at 31 March 2023	**-**	**60 077**	**359 555**	**4 064**
Transactions incurred for the year 2023/24	-	14 109	(6 494)	(1 607)
Prior period error	-	192	(29 900)	10 301
Balances now published per AFS as at 31 March 2024	**(5)**	**74 378**	**323 161**	**12 758**

	Trade and other payable R'000	Deferred income R'000
Balances previously published per AFS as at 31 March 2023	72 419	168 869
Adjustments	-	-
Balances now published per AFS as at 31 March 2024	**72 419**	**168 869**
Transactions incurred for the year 2023/24	42 670	(90 917)
Adjustment for additional accruals	1 201	-
Adjustment for write-off of unreconciled balances	-	14
Balances now published per AFS as at 31 March 2024	**116 290**	**77 966**

Receivable from exchange

The opening balances of trade receivables have been restated to correctly disclose the amount for S&T receivables.

23. Prior period errors (continued)

23.4 Reclassification of Financial Performance

The effect of the correction of error is as follows:

	Prior year AFS 2024 R'000	Current year AFS 2024 R'000	Reclassified amount 2024 R'000
Revenue			
Non-exchange revenue			
Government grants	559 458	559 458	-
Project related revenue	4 968	20 849	15 881
Contracting revenue	58 974	58 974	-
Exchange revenue			
Contracting revenue	191 166	191 166	-
Publication revenue	3 551	3 551	-
Interest received	16 503	16 503	-
Other revenue	9 978	10 176	198
Expenditure			
Cost of commercial projects	(219 830)	-	219 830
Cost of statutory projects	(167 891)	-	167 891
Direct projects costs	-	(237 085)	(237 085)
Personnel project costs	-	(151 103)	(151 103)
Audit fees	-	(4 868)	(4 868)
Depreciation and amortisation	-	(44 927)	(44 927)
Operating leases	-	(6 581)	(6 581)
Administrative expenditure	(419 896)	(172 278)	247 618
Employee related cost	-	(211 593)	(211 593)
Operating expenses	(1 535)	(1 534)	1
	(421 467)	**(436 914)**	**(15 447)**

23. Prior period errors (continued)

23.5 Reclassification of Financial Position

The effect of the correction of error is as follows:

	Prior year AFS 2024 R'000	Current year AFS 2024 R'000	Reclassified amount 2024 R'000
Current assets			
Inventories	5	5	-
Receivable from exchange	74 186	74 378	192
Receivables from non exchange transactions	30 638	30 638	-
Cash and cash equivalents	140 898	140 898	-
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	353 086	323 161	(29 924)
Intangible assets	2 432	12 759	10 327
Heritage assets	17 562	17 562	-
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payable	108 410	109 611	1 201
Deferred income	77 952	77 966	14
Accruals	34 432	-	(34 432)
Employee benefit liabilities	-	34 433	34 433
Non-current liabilities			
Employee benefit liabilities	8 539	8 539	-
Trade and other payable	6 679	6 679	-
Net assets			
Accumulated surplus	-	-	-
	854 818	**836 629**	**(18 190)**

23.6 Reclassification of Disclosure

	Prior year 2024 balance R'000	Restated 2024 balance R'000	Reclassified amount by R'000
Capital commitments	**124 924**	**128 666**	**3 742**

Contracts balance were erroneously included and excluded in the prior years disclosure.

In the current financial year, management undertook a review of the presentation of the Statement of Financial Position and Financial Performance to enhance the transparency and usefulness of financial information to users of the financial statements. As a result, certain line items previously aggregated have been disaggregated and presented separately.

The reclassification was made to provide more meaningful and relevant information to users and to better align the presentation.

Comparative figures have been reclassified accordingly to ensure consistency with the current year's presentation. These reclassifications have no impact on the net surplus/(deficit), assets, liabilities, or net assets of the entity.

24. Change in accounting policy

During the current financial year, the CGS changed its accounting policy for heritage assets from the cost model to the revaluation model, in accordance with GRAP 103.

The decision to change the policy was made to reflect the fair value of heritage assets more accurately and to enhance the relevance and reliability of financial reporting.

Due to the nature and age of certain heritage assets, and the lack of sufficient historical data to determine fair values reliably for prior periods, it was impracticable to apply the change retrospectively. As such, the change in accounting policy has been applied prospectively

The change in accounting policy has resulted in an increase of R16 636 173 in the carrying value of the heritage assets.

25. Change in accounting estimates

The useful lives of property and equipment was reassessed. This resulted in a change of estimated remaining lives of certain assets in the categories listed below:

Useful lives	Old	New
Equipment	5–16 years	5–18 years
Office furniture	20–29 years	20–31 years
Motor vehicles	5–12 years	5–12 years
Computer equipment	6–17 years	6–19 years
Computer software	2–11 years	2–13 years
Aircraft	18 years	18 years

The effect of the change in accounting estimate has resulted in depreciation amounting to R730 520 in 2024/25.

The change of R1 461 041 will be reflected in future periods.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Due to the change in accounting estimate regarding the useful life and residual values of assets, the depreciation expense is reported at:	731	1 114
Equipment	474	979
Office furniture	1	35
Motor vehicles	-	-
Computer equipment	98	85
Computer software	158	15
Aircraft	-	-
Depreciation expense using the previous rates would have been reported at:	2 191	3 344
Equipment	1 423	2 938
Office furniture	2	106
Motor vehicles	-	-
Computer equipment	293	254
Computer software	473	46
Aircraft	-	-
Difference useful in lives	1 461	2 230
Equipment	949	1 959
Office furniture	1	71
Motor vehicles	-	-
Computer equipment	195	169
Computer software	315	31
Aircraft	-	-

26. Reconciliation of net surplus/(loss)for the period to cash generated from operations

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	81 008	30 671
Adjustment for non-cash transactions included in surplus/(deficit):		
Interest	32	36
Depreciation on property and equipment	43 692	43 320
Amortisation – intangible assets	1 317	1 608
Revaluation loss – heritage assets	967	-
Proceeds from sale of assets	-	(155)
Foreign currency gains/losses	(484)	324
Compensation from third parties for property and equipment lost	(11 189)	(435)
Net loss on disposal of fixed assets	12 207	1 232
Provision for post-retirement medical-aid benefits	(121)	2 560
Operating surplus before working capital changes	**127 429**	**79 160**
Working capital changes:		
Increase in provision for accumulated leave pay and 13th cheque	4 075	1 751
(Increase)/Decrease in trade and other receivables	37 931	(44 713)
Increase/(Decrease) in trade and other payables	(63 279)	43 300
Increase/(Decrease) in deferred income	(38 798)	(90 916)
Cash generated by operations	**67 357**	**(11 418)**

27. Acquisition of capital assets

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Acquisition of:		
Property and equipment		
Land	-	-
Buildings and fixtures	9 419	-
Equipment	17 518	16 383
Office furniture	2 689	706
Aircraft and boat	-	-
Motor vehicles	5 451	2 239
Computer equipment	5 273	4 981
	40 350	**24 309**
Work in progress – acquisitions		
Land	-	-
Buildings and fixtures	(2 402)	2 402
Equipment	(20)	4 836
Office furniture	-	-
Aircraft and boat	-	-
Motor vehicles	-	-
Computer equipment	-	(13 087)
	(2 422)	**(5 849)**
Total acquisitions	**37 929**	**18 460**

27. Acquisition of capital assets (continued)

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Acquisition of:		
Intangible assets – WIP	29 881	-
Computer software	1 933	-
	31 814	**-**

28. Contingent liability

Pending legal action

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
The Council for Geoscience has an estimated legal liability due to pending labour cases.	87	-

29. Taxation

No provision for income tax was made as the Council for Geoscience is exempted in terms of section 10(1)(Ca)(i) of the Income Tax Act.

30. Commitments

30.1 Lease of office space

The operating lease between a supplier and the Council for Geoscience entered into from 1 December 2023 to 30 November 2024.

At reporting date, the outstanding commitments under non-cancellable operating leases, which fall due are as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Up to I year	-	408
2 to 5 years	-	-
Total lease commitments	**-**	**408**

30.2 Lease of office printing equipment

The operating lease contracts with suppliers from 1 May 2024 to 30 April 2028.

At the reporting date, the outstanding commitments under non-cancellable operating leases, which fall due are as follows:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Up to I year	2 882	1 225
2 to 5 years	5 533	-
Total lease commitments	**8 415**	**1 225**

30. Commitments (continued)

30.3 Commitments

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Capital expenditure		
Approved and contracted: Property and equipment	144 628	124 924
Approved and contracted: Intangible assets	53 315	-
Total commitments	**197 943**	**124 924**
Commitments		
Up to I year: Property and equipment	1 509	6 187
2 to 5 years: Property and equipment	143 119	118 736
2 to 5 years: Intangible assets	53 315	-
Total commitments	**144 628**	**124 923**

The CGS has usage based contracts for the provision of the following services:

- Sampling services geophysics
- Accommodation and travel
- Courier services

31. Financial instruments

Financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, investments with financial institutions, trade and other receivables and trade and other payables.

The accounting policy for financial instruments was applied to the following Statement of Financial Position items:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Financial assets at amortised cost		
Receivable from exchange	48 361	74 378
Receivables from non exchange transactions	18 724	30 638
Cash and cash equivalents	149 702	140 898
	216 787	**245 914**
Financial liabilities at amortised cost		
Payables from exchange transactions	52 560	116 290
	52 560	**116 290**

31. Financial instruments (continued)

31.1 Liquidity risk

The CGS's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The CGS manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.

The CGS has limited exposure to liquidity risk and is able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The entity limits exposure to liquidity risk by ensuring all liabilities are cash backed.

The following are contractual maturities of financial assets and liabilities.

	Less than 1 year R'000	Between 1 and 2 years R'000	Between 2 and 5 years R'000	Over 5 years R'000
As 31 March 2025				
Payables from exchange transactions	52 560	-	-	-
As 31 March 2024				
Payables from exchange transactions	116 290	-	-	-

31.2 Credit risk

Financial assets, which potentially subject the CGS to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash, short-term deposits and trade receivables. The CGS's cash equivalents and short-term deposits are placed with high credit quality financial institutions. Trade receivables are presented net of the allowance for doubtful debts. Credit risk with respect to trade receivables is limited due to the large number of customers being dispersed across different industries and geographical areas. Accordingly the CGS has no significant concentration of credit risk.

The carrying amounts of financial assets included in the Statement of Financial Position represent the Council's exposure to credit risk in relation to those assets.

Trade and other receivables are controlled by well-established policies and procedures which are reviewed and updated on an on-going basis. The CGS does not have any significant exposure to any individual customer or counterparty.

Trade receivables and other payables are carried at amortised costs. Refer to notes 7 and 9.

The carrying amount of receivables and cash and cash equivalents represent the maximum credit exposure. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date was:

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Financial assets at amortised cost		
Receivable from exchange	48 361	74 378
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	18 724	30 638
Cash and cash equivalents	149 702	140 898
	216 787	**245 914**

31. Financial instruments (continued)

31.3 Interest rate risk

The organisation's exposure to interest rate risk and the effective interest rates on the financial instruments at reporting date are:

	Weighted average effective interest rate %	Weighted average effective interest rate %
Assets		
Cash	1.20%	1.00%
Call accounts	6.96%	4.88%

Short-term deposits

The risk is perceived to be low due to the following factors:

- Funds are only invested with approved financial institutions according to the policy of the CGS.
- Short-term deposits are only reinvested or invested with Management approval.

31.4 Foreign currency risk

The CGS undertakes certain transactions denominated in foreign currencies, hence exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. It is not policy for the CGS to take out cover on these outstanding foreign currency transactions due to the fact that these transactions take place on an ad-hoc basis. The CGS's exposure at 31 March 2025 is disclosed in note 31.6 Foreign currency exposure

31.5 Airborne operations risk

It is the policy of the CGS to transfer risk in respect of airborne operations to third parties, namely insurance and an external operator.

31.6 Foreign currency exposure

	2025			2024		
	Exchange rate	Foreign amount '000	R-value R'000	Exchange rate	Foreign amount '000	R-value R'000
Trade receivables						
Foreign currency						
US$	18.2286	28	506	17.5266	41	719
Banks						
Foreign funds						
Euro	19.5750	242	4 743	18.9669	240	4 552

32. Related party transactions

During the period, the following related-party transactions took place between the Council for Geoscience and the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Total grant received	613 649	559 458

Relationships: Parent National Department: Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources.

Refer to note 11 for further details regarding transactions with the Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources.

Income received from related parties

During the year funds were received and revenue recognised, for services rendered by the CGS from the following related parties that are related to the entity as indicated below. The balances at year-end as contained in deferred income and debtors is disclosed. Amounts receivable from these entities are subject to the same terms and conditions as normal trade receivables.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Debtors balances		
Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources	-	8 638
Department of Defence	9 886	-
Petroleum Agency SA	-	2 299
Eskom	-	4 033
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	4	-
Deferred income balance		
Department of Science and Innovation	2 607	2 607

Relationship: National sphere of government

Services rendered by related parties

During the year expenses were incurred and recognised, for services rendered to the CGS by the following related parties that are related to the entity as indicated below. The balances at year-end as contained in trade payables is disclosed. Amounts due to these entities are subject to the same terms and conditions as normal trade payables.

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Creditors balances		
Department of Public Works and Infrastructure	652	5 232
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	63	30
Ditsong Museum of South Africa	234	-
The South African Nuclear Energy Corporation	36	-
South African Bureau of Standards	18	-

Relationship: National sphere of government

33. Events after reporting date

Non-adjusting events

Settlement agreements

Subsequent to the reporting date, the entity reached a mutual separation agreement. This event did not present an obligation at year-end. As such, a contingent liability of R3.3 million has been recognised in the financial year ended 31 March 2025.

34. Principal-agent relationships

Nature of the principal-agent relationship

The CGS has engaged Goitseona Pilane (the agent) to investigate and collect payments from SANEDI on our behalf. Goitse Pilane is authorised to collect funds which are then remitted to us.

Significant judgments and assumptions

In determining the existence of a principal-agent relationship, we considered the following:

- Goitse Pilane has the authority to act on our behalf in collecting funds.
- The funds collected are for our benefit.
- The CGS retains control over which clients are pursued and the methods used for collection.

Amounts recognised

During the past financial year, Goitseona Pilane collected R22 million on our behalf of the CGS (refer to note 11). This amount was recognised as deferred revenue in our financial statements.

35. Irregular expenditure

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Reconciliation of irregular expenditure:		
Opening balance	-	-
Irregular expenditure current year	5 403	-
Irregular expenditure in prior year/s but identified in current year	-	-
Condoned by Accounting Authority	-	-
Amount recovered	-	-
Transfer to receivables for recovery (see note 4)	-	-
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement		-
	5 403	**-**

35. Irregular expenditure (continued)

	2025 R'000	2024 R'000
Determination		
Irregular expenditure amounting to R4 605 750.00 (excluding VAT) was incurred due to services being rendered without adherence to contract management processes after the relevant contract had expired. Following the expiration of the contract, services continued to be provided without a formally approved procurement process, resulting in an irregular appointment.	4 606	-
An irregular expenditure of R679 138.02 (excluding VAT) was identified arising from non-compliance with procurement regulations. The matter remains under investigation to determine the full extent and nature of the non-compliance.	679	-
An irregular expenditure of R118 850.00 (excluding VAT) in relation to editorial services provided to the CGS. The procurement process proceeded without appropriate consideration of delegation of authority.	118	
	5 403	**-**
Consequence management		
Completed and officials disciplined	1	-
Disciplinary process in progress	2	-

Notes

Notes

Contact Information

Pretoria

280 Pretoria Street
Silverton,
Pretoria
South Africa

Private Bag X112
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)12 841 1911
Fax: +27 (0)12 841 1221
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Bellville

3 Oos Street
Bellville
South Africa

PO Box 572
Bellville 7535
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)21 943 6700
Fax: +27 (0)21 946 4190
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Pietermaritzburg

139 Jabu Ndlovu Street
Pietermaritzburg
South Africa

PO Box 900
Pietermaritzburg 3200
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)33 345 6265/6
Fax: +27 (0)86 675 6880
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Polokwane

30A Schoeman Street
Polokwane
South Africa

PO Box 620
Polokwane 0700
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)15 295 3471
Fax: +27 (0)15 295 2826
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Gqeberha (Port Elizabeth)

16 2nd Avenue
Walmer
Gqeberha (Port Elizabeth)
South Africa

PO Box 5347
Walmer 6065
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)41 581 1164/1128
Fax: +27 (0)41 581 1165
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Upington

24 Josling Street
Upington
South Africa

PO Box 775
Upington 8800
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0)54 332 1403
Fax: +27 (0)54 332 3961
Email: info@geoscience.org.za
Website: www.geoscience.org.za

Council for Geoscience

RP363/2025
ISBN 978-1-83491-330-8

www.geoscience.org.za